Meeting Notes

Project 2010-05.3 Remedial Action Schemes Standard Drafting Team

January 19-22, 2015 | 8:00 p.m. – 5:00 p.m. PT

Southern California Edison
Pomona, CA

Administrative

- **Introductions and chair remarks**

  Gene Henneberg, the chair, brought the meeting to order on Monday, January 19, 2015 and welcomed everyone. Those in attendance were:

Name	Company	Member/ Observer	In Person	Conference Call/Web
Gene Henneberg	NV Energy / Mid-American	Member	X	
Bobby Jones	Southern Company	Member	X	
Amos Ang	Southern California Edison	Member	X	
Sharma Kolluri	Entergy	Member	X	
Alan Engelmann	ComEd / Exelon	Member	X	
Davis Erwin	Pacific Gas and Electric	Member	X	
Charles-Eric Langlois	Hydro-Quebec TransEnergie	Member	X	
Robert J. O'Keefe	American Electric Power	Member	X	
Hari Singh (Jan 20-22 only)	Xcel Energy	Member	X	
Al McMeekin	NERC	Member	X	
Lacey Ourso	NERC	Member	X	

Name	Company	Member/ Observer	In Person	Conference Call/Web
Syed Ahmad	FERC	Observer	X	
Jonathan Meyer	Idaho Power	Observer	X	
Bill Edwards	NERC	Observer		X
Matthew C Veghte	Peak Reliability	Observer		X

- **Determination of quorum**

  The rule for NERC standard drafting team (SDT or team) states that a quorum requires two-thirds of the voting members of the SDT. Quorum was achieved as 9 of the 10 voting members were present for most of the meeting.

- **NERC Antitrust Compliance Guidelines and Public Announcement**

  Mr. McMeekin reviewed the NERC Antitrust Compliance Guidelines and public announcement disclaimer.

- **Review team roster**

  The team reviewed the roster and confirmed that it was accurate.

Agenda Items

1. **Discuss requirements needed for the standard?**

   The SDT discussed what skill sets were needed for the entity that will conduct the RAS review. The following were identified:

   a. Transmission Planning
   b. Protection Design
   c. Substation Design
   d. Telecommunication design / OPS
   e. Transmission Operations / EMS
   f. InfoTech

   The SDT also discussed what some reliability objectives and other considerations for the standard should be. These included:

   a. Review RAS before putting it into service
      - Planning studies

- Design parameters
- Need review checklist
- RAS database

b. Assessment of design by Owner

c. Operation
    - Misoperations – develop CAP if needed
    - Annual assessment
    - 5-year assessment

d. Testing and Maintenance?

The SDT decided that annual assessments might be too big a burden and decided not to include them in the standard. The objectives list was discussed at length and modified further.

The SDT reviewed Mr. O'Keefe's draft of RAS review checklist items.

The SDT discussed at length possible ways of classification of RAS and the need for redundancy. The concept of "significant adverse impact" and maybe requiring redundancy only for Planning Events with significant adverse impacts was discussed. After further discussion it was decided to use the classifications from the white paper: Planning Significant, Planning Limited, Extreme Significant, Extreme Limited. Some discussion was held on defining "significant".

Much discussion was held regarding the possibility of keeping the Regions involved in the RAS review process. Bill Edwards of NERC offered some legal advice. It was stated that it would be extremely difficult to keep the Regions involved. The issue of Reviewing Entity will be discussed more at the next meeting.

The SDT discussed possible requirements for the standard including ones related to development of RAS (design), Review of RAS (by PC or RC), Database update (by PC or RC), 5-year comprehensive review (by PC or RC), maintenance, operation analysis (correct or misoperation?). A lot of the meeting was spent in developing a first draft of the requirements. The draft had 8 requirements. Assignments were made for developing the Rationales and Measures for each requirement:

R1: Amos and Bobby	R4: Gene and Jonathan	R7: Charles and Amos
R2: Alan and Davis	R5: Hari and Charles	R8: Davis and Rob
R3: Hari and Sharma	R6: Alan and Gene	

Attachments 1 and 2 will be revised by Mr. O'Keefe and Mr. Henneberg.

The SDT spent some time in defining what might be included in a RAS database. It was decided that this database should inform of a RAS's existence and contain enough information for an entity to know if it needs to inquire further for details. Such details would be how to model the behavior of the RAS. Also the database should contain contact information for obtaining further details. The standard may need a requirement for the RAS-owner to provide the detailed data.

2. **Develop RAS Definition Petition**

   The SDT worked with Bill Edwards to develop some of the technical basis for the exclusions included in the RAS definition for the FERC petition.

3. **Future meeting(s)**

   a. February 10-12, 2015 | Tampa, FL

   b. March 17-19, 2015 | New Orleans, LA

   c. April 14-16, 2015 | Atlanta, GA

4. **Adjourn**

   The meeting adjourned at 4:50 p.m. PT on Thursday, January 22, 2015

From: Al McMeekin
To: spssdt_plus
Subject: FW: Ene of meeting files
Date: Friday, January 23, 2015 12:26:22 AM
Attachments: 01 19 2015 - PRC-12-2 - Working Draft.docx
01 21 2015 - Attachment 1_01212015.docx
MOD_033_1_Model_Validation_CLEAN_2014_0123.pdf
PRC-005-4_10202014_Final_Clean.pdf
CIP-014-1_Physical Security_2014_May01_clean.pdf
PRC_026_1_Stable_Power_Swings_2014_12_05_Draft_4_Clean.pdf
PRC-010-1_09_09_14_clean.pdf
Rationale_Measures.pptx
DT_Ref_Manual_092614_final.pdf

All,

Thank you all for a productive meeting. I believe we were successful in taking several savory bites out of the elephant this week. I have attached several standards and reference documents that will hopefully provide you guidance in completing your assignments which are due to me by COB Tuesday, February 3rd.

Thanks again. I look forward to seeing you all in Tampa.

Al

____

Al McMeekin
Standards Developer, Standards
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
3353 Peachtree Road NE, Suite 600 – North Tower
Atlanta, GA 30326
404-446-9675 office | 803-530-1963 cell
Al.McMeekin@nerc.net
Reliability | Accountability

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard becomes effective.

Description of Current Draft

(DELETE GREEN TEXT PRIOR TO PUBLISHING) Describe the type of action associated with this posting, such as 30-day informal comment period, 45-day formal comment period with ballot, 45-day formal comment period with additional ballot, final ballot. Note that "Anticipated Actions" once finished should move up to "Completed Actions" section for each new draft.

Completed Actions	Date
Standards Committee approved Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for posting	
SAR posted for comment	

Anticipated Actions	Date
45-day formal comment period with ballot	
45-day formal comment period with additional ballot	
10-day final ballot	
NERC Board (Board) adoption	

New or Modified Term(s) Used in NERC Reliability Standards

This section includes all new or modified terms used in the proposed standard that will be included in the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards* upon applicable regulatory approval. Terms used in the proposed standard that are already defined and are not being modified can be found in the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards*. The new or revised terms listed below will be presented for approval with the proposed standard. Upon Board adoption, this section will be removed.

Term(s):

When this standard receives Board adoption, the rationale boxes will be moved to the Supplemental Material Section of the standard.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Remedial Action Schemes**
2. **Number:** **PRC-012-2**
3. **Purpose:** To ensure that all Remedial Action Schemes (RAS) are properly designed, meet performance requirements, and are coordinated with other protection systems.
4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities:

   4.1.1. (Responsible Entity)

   4.1.2. (Responsible Entity)

   4.2. Facilities:

   4.2.1. (Subset of Facilities)

   4.2.2. (Subset of Facilities)

   4.3. Exemptions:

   4.3.1. (Subset of Facilities) **(DELETE GREEN TEXT PRIOR TO PUBLISHING) Include this section only if there are certain facilities exempt from the standard.**

5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan
6. **Standard-Only Definition:** **(DELETE GREEN TEXT PRIOR TO PUBLISHING) This section is to be used only for standards that currently have standard only definitions. Going forward a standard must provide a justification as to why the standard needs a standard-only definition and cannot be moved to the NERC Glossary of Terms.**

B. Requirements and Measures

Rationale for Requirement R1: Text

R1. Each ~~RAS entity~~ Transmission Planner that is developing a new or modified RAS shall evaluate its effectiveness prior to implementation. The evaluation shall include, but is not limited to, studies and analyses that show: *[Violation Risk Factor:] [Time Horizon:]*

1.1. The RAS resolves the identified issues.

1.2. The RAS is integrated through coordination with generator voltage ride-through capabilities and other protection and control systems, including, but not limited to, transmission line protection, auto-reclosing, undervoltage-based load shedding programs, and other Remedial Action Schemes.

1.3. Requirements to demonstrate that the RAS shall be designed so that a single RAS component failure, when the RAS was intended to operate, does not prevent the interconnected transmission system from meeting the performance requirements defined in Reliability Standards TPL-001-0, TPL-002-0, and TPL-003-0.

1.4. ~~The inadvertent operation of the RAS satisfies the same performance requirements (defined in NERC Reliability Standards TPL-001-4) as those required of the contingency for which it was designed.~~ Requirements to demonstrate that the inadvertent operation of a RAS shall meet the same performance requirement (TPL-001-0, TPL-002-0, and TPL-003-0) as that required of the contingency for which it was designed, and not exceed TPL-003-0.

M1. Text

Rationale for Requirement R2: Text

R2. Each RAS entity that is developing a RAS shall evaluate its effectiveness and subsequently provide the RAS specifications and implementation schedule to the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner responsible for reviewing the RAS. The evaluation shall include, but is not limited to, studies and analyses that showext, text, text *[Violation Risk Factor:] [Time Horizon:]*

2.1. Text, text, text

M2. Text

Rationale for Requirement R3: Text

R3. Text, text, text: *[Violation Risk Factor:] [Time Horizon:]*

- Choice one **(DELETE GREEN TEXT PRIOR TO PUBLISHING) Note: bullets indicate an "or"**
- Choice two
- Choice three

M3. Text

Rationale for Requirement R4: Text

R4. Text, text, text *[Violation Risk Factor:] [Time Horizon:]*

4.1. Text, text, text

M4. Text

Rationale for Requirement R5: Text

R5. Text, text, text *[Violation Risk Factor:] [Time Horizon:]*

5.1. Text, text, text

M5. Text

Rationale for Requirement R6: Text

R6. Text, text, text *[Violation Risk Factor:] [Time Horizon:]*

6.1. Text, text, text

M6. Text

Rationale for Requirement R7: Text

R7. Text text, text *[Violation Risk Factor:] [Time Horizon:]*

7.1. Text, text, text

M7. Text

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention:

The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance with requirements **(DELETE GREEN TEXT PRIOR TO PUBLISHING) Add requirements as appropriate for this standard. This section is only for those requirements that do not have the default data retention.** since the last audit.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program” refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.				
R2.				
R3.				

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

Link to the Implementation Plan and other important associated documents. **(DELETE GREEN TEXT PRIOR TO PUBLISHING) A link should be added to the implementation plan and other important documents associated with the standard once finalized.**

Version History **(DELETE GREEN TEXT PRIOR TO PUBLISHING) Note: All version histories' content should be carried over to next generation.**

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
		(DELETE GREEN TEXT PRIOR TO PUBLISHING) Project #: action completed	**(DELETE GREEN TEXT PRIOR TO PUBLISHING) New, Errata, Revisions, Addition, Interpretation, etc.**

Standard Attachments

(DELETE GREEN TEXT PRIOR TO PUBLISHING) NOTE: Use this section for attachments or other documents (Interpretations, etc.) that are referenced in the standard as part of the requirements. These should appear after the end of the standard template and before the Supplemental Material. If there are none, delete this section.

[Title of document]

(DELETE GREEN TEXT PRIOR TO PUBLISHING) Documents that should appear in this section are as follows: Application Guidelines, Guidelines and Technical Basis, Training Material, Reference Material and/or other Supplemental Material. The header should remain "Supplemental Material."

Rationale

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT adoption, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Attachment 1

~~Data Reporting Requirements~~

~~The table, below, indicates the information that is required to effectively model the interconnected transmission system for the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon and Long-Term Transmission Planning Horizon. Data must be shareable on an interconnection-wide basis to support use in the Interconnection-wide cases. A Planning Coordinator may specify additional information that includes specific information required for each item in the table below. Each functional entity1 responsible for reporting the respective data in the table is identified by brackets "[functional entity]" adjacent to and following each data item. The data reported shall be as identified by the bus number, name, and/or identifier that is assigned in conjunction with the PC, TO, or TP.~~

Attachment 1 documentation:

- studies and analyses
- classification

R2. Each Transmission Planner or RAS-entity that is developing a new or modified Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) shall assess its effectiveness prior to implementation. The assessment shall include, but is not limited to, studies and analyses that show how:

1.1. The RAS resolves the identified issues.

1.2. The RAS is coordinated with other protection and control systems, including, but not limited to, transmission line protection, auto-reclosing, undervoltage-based load shedding programs, and other RAS.

1.3. The inadvertent operation of the RAS satisfies the same performance requirements as those for which it was designed.

R3. Each Transmission Planner or RAS-entity that is developing a new or modified Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) in Requirement R1shall demonstrate that the design meets the functional specifications.

R4. The Planning Coordinator and Reliability Coordinator that reviews the RAS must evaluate:

1.4. The RAS resolves the identified issues.

1.5. The RAS is coordinated with other protection and control systems, including, but not limited to, transmission line protection, auto-reclosing, undervoltage-based load shedding programs, and other RAS.

1.6. The inadvertent operation of the RAS satisfies the same performance requirements as those for which it was designed.

1.7. RAS Review Checklist

A significant impact on the BES is characterized by the following conditions:

a. BES instability;
   - any instability that results in Cascading
   - any loss of synchronism of generators that extends to more than a single generating plant
b. unacceptable BES dynamic response;
   - oscillations not damped within 30 seconds of the initiating event.
c. BES voltage levels in violation of applicable emergency limits;
d. Unacceptable BES voltage levels or Facility loadings that could result in Cascading; (power flows) loadings on BES transmission facilities in violation of (acceptable voltage limits) applicable emergency limits.

RAS are categorized into four distinct types.

Extreme Limited (EL) A scheme designed to limit the impact of two or more elements removed, an extreme event, or Cascading, where failure or inadvertent operation of the scheme can have only a limited impact on the BES.	**Extreme Significant (ES)** A scheme designed to limit the impact of two or more elements removed, an extreme event, or Cascading, where failure or inadvertent operation of the scheme can have a significant impact on the BES.	**Planning Limited (PL)** A scheme designed to meet system performance requirements identified in the NERC Reliability Standards, where failure or inadvertent operation of the scheme can have only a limited impact on the BES.	**Planning Significant (PS)** A scheme designed to meet system performance requirements identified in the NERC Reliability Standards, where failure or inadvertent operation of the scheme can have a significant impact on the BES.
No redundancy required	No redundancy required	No redundancy required	Redundancy required
			Sig

Rationale & Measure

Amos & Bobby

R1. Each Transmission Planner or RAS-entity proposing a new or significantly modified RAS shall, prior to placing the new or modified RAS in-service:

1.1. submit the data and supporting documentation identified in Attachment 1 for review to the (Reviewing Entity).

1.2. provide a written response to comments received from the (Reviewing Entity) indicating:

- what changes will be made to the RAS including updated data and supporting documentation, or
- why changes will not be made to the RAS.

Rationale

Al & Davis

R2. Each (Reviewing Entity) that receives a submittal for a new or significantly modified RAS must review the proposed RAS in accordance with Attachment 3 [and provide a status____ to the Transmission Planner or RAS-entity] within 90 calendar days of receipt.

Each Transmission Owner shall have an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1. The verification may occur concurrent with or after the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1. [VRF: Medium; Time-Horizon: Long-term Planning]

2.1. Each Transmission Owner shall select an unaffiliated verifying entity that is either:
- A registered Planning Coordinator, Transmission Planner, or Reliability Coordinator; or
- An entity that has transmission planning or analysis experience.

2.2. The unaffiliated third party verification shall verify the Transmission Owner's risk assessment performed under Requirement R1, which may include recommendations for the addition or deletion of a Transmission station(s) or Transmission substation(s). The Transmission Owner shall ensure the verification is completed within 90 calendar days following the completion of the Requirement R1 risk assessment.

Rationale

Hari & Sharma

R3. Each Transmission Planner or RAS-entity shall perform an evaluation of each RAS at least once every 60 calendar months. Each evaluation shall include, but is not limited to, studies and analyses that evaluate whether:

3.1. The RAS resolves the identified issues.

3.2. The RAS is coordinated with other protection and control systems, including, but not limited to, transmission line protection, auto-reclosing, undervoltage-based load shedding programs, and other RAS.

3.3. The inadvertent operation of the RAS satisfies the same performance requirements as those for which it was designed.

Rationale

Gene & Jonathan

R4. Each Transmission Planner or RAS-entity that identifies deficiencies in its RAS during an evaluation performed pursuant to Requirement R3 shall develop a Corrective Action Plan and any updated RAS data and supporting documentation to address the deficiencies and subsequently provide the Corrective Action Plan to a Reviewing Entity pursuant to Requirement R1.

Rationale

Hari & Charles

R5. Each RAS-entity shall provide data (Attachment 2) to its Planning Coordinator according to the schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator to support maintenance of the RAS database.

Rationale

Al & Gene

R6. Each Planning Coordinator shall update a database containing information (Attachment 2) that describes the design objectives and operation of the RAS in its area at least once each calendar year.

Rationale

Charles & Amos

R7. Each RAS-entity shall provide other functional (registered) entities with a reliability need, sufficient information to model RAS operation, within 30 calendar days of a written request.

Rationale

Davis & Rob

R8. Each Planning Coordinator shall make available the RAS database for its planning area to the Electric Reliability Organization (ERO) or its designee to maintain Interconnection-wide RAS database(s).

A detailed explanation of the proposed definition and its elements along with a summary of the changes in the Proposed Reliability Standards is included below.

1. Definition of Remedial Action Scheme

a) *"Core" Definition with Objectives*

> A scheme designed to detect predetermined System conditions and automatically take corrective actions that may include, but are not limited to, adjusting or tripping generation (MW and Mvar), tripping load, or reconfiguring a System(s). RAS accomplish objectives such as:
>
> • Meet requirements identified in the NERC Reliability Standards;
>
> • Maintain Bulk Electric System (BES) stability;
>
> • Maintain acceptable BES voltages;
>
> • Maintain acceptable BES power flows;
>
> • Limit the impact of Cascading or extreme events.

The revised definition of Remedial Action Scheme addresses ambiguities within the existing definition and provides clarity to promote consistency in the application of the standards by the responsible entities and the auditing of the standards by compliance staff.

1. Why did we opt for a definition that starts broadly, then applies objectives, and then processes exlcusions to arrive at a set vs. just a straight definition that is targeted more directly? Could miss schemes if too narrow.
2. Explain the core first sentence and why we gave the examples we did (tripping gen, load, etc. – are these fairly exhaustive of the type of corrective actions a RAS takes? Added the objectives to add clarity.
3. Explain why we selected those four objectives and didn't limit it to a set list – we'll need to shore up why leaving it open ended doesn't create any ambiguity….this may be as simple as explaining that based on particular System needs and configurations, there may be other reasons….but we kept the ones common to all or something…

4. If an entity applies the core, and my scheme is "detect predetermined System conditions and automatically take corrective actions" and it doesn't fall into the examples listed and it meets an objective different than our examples, is there still room to have things fall into the RAS definition? Or does the more exhaustive exclusion list guard against that result?

b) *Exclusions*

The proposed "core" definition is broad enough to include the variety of System conditions monitored and corrective actions taken by Remedial Action Schemes. However, NERC proposes an exclusion list as an addition to the Remedial Action Scheme definition to assure that commonly applied protection and control systems are not unintentionally included as Remedial Action Schemes. Without these exclusions, equipment and schemes that should not be considered a Remedial Action Scheme could be subject to the requirements of the Remedial Action Scheme-related NERC Reliability Standards. [WE1]Each of the exclusions contains a scenario that does not individually constitute a Remedial Action Scheme. [Provide discussion here on how this list was arrived at or derived and how the team decided when a topic warranted an exclusion and when it was determined to include something in guidelines or leave out. State which ones carried over from the prior definition – did we source the rest from the SPCS report largely, add some of our own, or pull them from regional documents?] The language of each exclusion is provided for ease of reference.

a. Protection Systems installed for the purpose of detecting faults on BES Elements and isolating the faulted Elements

The standard drafting team has maintained this exclusion in the proposed definition as it is consistent with industry practice. The existing definition of SPS/RAS excludes the isolation of faulted components because that is a protective function.
However, protective functions should not, taken alone, be considered a Remedial Action Scheme because the protective function exists in order to protect a single or individual piece of equipment from damage; whereas a protective scheme …]

Individually, the focus of the protective function is on the Element that it is designed to protect; whereas, a RAS focuses on mitigating unacceptable impacts on the System resulting from the predetermined conditions for which the RAS was designed.

Protection function – isolate the equipment that has the fault
RAS does not exist solely for the purpose of addressing the localized area where the fault is occurring; …

For the remaining Protection Systems installed for the purpose of detecting Faults on non-BES Elements, the standard drafting team explains that these are not RAS[WE2], and are not subject to NERC Reliability Standards[WE3].

b. Schemes for automatic underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) and automatic undervoltage load shedding (UVLS) comprised of only distributed relays

The standard drafting team also carried forward the exclusion of underfrequency load shedding ("UFLS") and undervoltage load shedding ("UVLS") found in the definition of Special Protection System as consistent with industry practice[WE4]. UFLS and UVLS are excluded because they are protective functions [WE5]that have unique design and implementation considerations covered by NERC Reliability Standards PRC-006-1 and PRC-010-1. The proposed exclusion language emphasizes "distributed relays" to convey that the exclusion covers "UVLS Programs." This term is proposed for approval in NERC's petition for approval of proposed Reliability Standard PRC-010-1. The proposed definition of "UVLS Program" is "[a]n automatic load shedding program, consisting of distributed relays and controls, used to mitigate undervoltage conditions impacting the Bulk Electric System (BES), leading to voltage instability, voltage collapse, or Cascading. Centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding is not included." By excluding distributed UVLS relays in the definition of Remedial Action Scheme and because the proposed UVLS Program definition specifically excludes centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding, these centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding schemes are classified as a Remedial Action Scheme via the "core" definition. [need to parse this out…technically, excluding it from UVLS and then excluding distributed UVLS relays leaves centrally controlled unplaced until we make the last connection to the core definition and how it meets it.]

Centrally controlled scheme allows for a wide-area view. The characteristics of a centrally-controlled system make it susceptible to a single point of failure if not properly designed and maintained. Whereas, the UVLS/UFLS programs by their distributed nature have significant/inherent redundancy.

While both RAS and UVLS programs can be designed to target severe events, a RAS can be more selective in its action.

A UVLS program scheme: simple in that it is based upon individually acting undervoltage relays; take local sensing and take local action.
Design for a RAS can be: extremely complex; have greatly varying inputs; output can result in actions anywhere on the System to mitigate the adverse conditions

As a result, centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding is classified as a Remedial Action Scheme. Both standard drafting teams for the respective projects developing the proposed definitions agreed that the design and characteristics of centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding are appropriately categorized as Remedial Action Scheme.

c. *Out-of-step tripping* [WE6]*and power swing blocking*

The e[WE7]xisting definition of SPS/RAS excludes out-of-step relaying because it is a protective function[WE8]. The standard drafting team maintained the exclusion for the same reasons, but changed the wording from "out-of-step relaying" to "out-of-step tripping and power swing blocking" to reflect current industry terminology.

What is it used for/purpose statement:

- out of step tripping is used for controlled system islanding during severe System disturbances resulting in power swings;
- or to isolate generators that have lost synchronization with System to prevent significant damage; and,

- out of step blocking used to prevent unwanted tripping of phased protection relay Elements during either stable or unstable power system swings.

d. Automatic reclosing schemes

Automatic reclosing schemes, whether single-pole or three-pole, are used to minimize system impacts and restoration efforts [WE9]by System Operators. Automatic reclosing, in itself, is not a Remedial Action Scheme; however, if integrated into a larger scheme that performs additional corrective actions to accomplish the objective(s) listed in the Remedial Action Scheme definition, then it would fall within the definition of Remedial Action Scheme. For example, a scheme that rejects or runs back generation to avoid instability or thermal overloads in addition to initiating automatic reclosing would constitute a Remedial Action Scheme. The standard drafting team contends that auto-sectionalizing for restoration following a Fault would typically fall under exclusion (d) automatic reclosing schemes. Automatic reclosing schemes that restore load to an alternate source would typically not be a Remedial Action Scheme; however, system reconfiguration which transfers the load to another source for purposes other than load restoration typically would be a Remedial Action Scheme.

Yes, used to minimize system impact and the resulting restoration efforts.
Also, the purpose of using auto reclosing in addition to minimizing efforts of operator is to improve the security of the System by minimizing the outage time on the Elements.
For example, [Bill, I hope you are writing down these examples ☺]

e. Schemes applied on an Element for non-Fault conditions, such as, but not limited to, generator loss-of-field, transformer top-oil temperature, overvoltage, or overload to protect the Element against damage by removing it from service

Sch[WE10]emes applied on a single element to protect it from damage from non-Fault conditions perform protective functions and are not Remedial Action Schemes. Examples of these types of schemes are reverse power, volts/hertz, winding temperature, and loss of cooling.

[Bill, rationale here is similar to that of (a)] – focus on protecting the equipment

> f. *Controllers that switch or regulate one or more of the following: series or shunt reactive devices, flexible alternating current transmission system (FACTS) devices, phase-shifting transformers, variable-frequency transformers, or tap-changing transformers; and, that are located at and monitor quantities solely at the same station as the Element being switched or regulated*

Consistent[WE11] with industry practice, controllers that switch or regulate certain devices do not qualify as a Remedial Action Scheme, and these schemes are proposed as an explicit exclusion to the definition of Remedial Action Scheme.

- Addressing control systems that are somewhat analogous to (e) …
- for the most part, actions tend to be fine-tuning;
- looks at local conditions and takes local action
- varying output of a piece of equipment to maintain a desired condition; varying type of thing (up/down/up, etc); standing alone, does not exist to preserve the system; more of local control and monitoring;
- side note: these are not covered by other Reliability Standards …

> g. *FACTS controllers that remotely switch static shunt reactive devices located at other stations to regulate the output of a single FACTS device*

The purpose of such controllers is to switch shunt devices to restore an acceptable operating range of a single FACTS device. Exclusions (f) and (g) are complementary in that (f) provides a broad exception for local controls at the same station while (g) provides a specific exclusion for FACTS control of shunt devices at one or more other stations. The standard drafting team included this exclusion consistent with industry practice[WE12].

Grouping F and G (one or more stations) together – "control" group

> h. *Schemes or controllers that remotely switch shunt reactors and shunt capacitors for voltage regulation that would otherwise be manually switched*

Schemes or controllers that assist a System Operator in coordinating the switching of shunt reactors and shunt capacitors that would otherwise be manually switched are not remedial in the sense of being mitigations in response to predetermined System conditions, but are for general application to all System conditions, e.g. optimizing voltage profiles or minimizing losses. The standard drafting team included this exclusion consistent with industry practice.

Consider including this with the "control" group

i. *Schemes that automatically de-energize a line for a non-Fault operation when one end of the line is open*

When one end of a line is open, unacceptable voltage levels can occur. Opening the remote terminal(s) to de-energize the transmission line removes this voltage rise. Alternatively, restoration conditions may require energization or synchronizing at a specific terminal. These schemes have not historically been regarded as Remedial Action Scheme, and the standard drafting team included this exclusion consistent with industry practice[WE13].

Somewhat similar to (e) philosophy

j. *Schemes that provide anti-islanding protection (e.g., protect load from effects of being isolated with generation that may not be capable of maintaining acceptable frequency and voltage)*

These schemes are designed to protect load in an electrical island that might otherwise operate at an off-nominal frequency or voltage, or facilitate restoration. Actions taken on islanded facilities will not impact the interconnected Bulk Electric System because the facilities are isolated. The standard drafting team included this exclusion consistent with industry practice.

k. *Automatic sequences that proceed when manually initiated solely by a System Operator*

Automated sequences created to simplify the actions of a System Operator are not a Remedial Action Scheme because the decision to activate a specific sequence is left to the System Operator. If the automated sequence fails to execute correctly, the System Operator has the option to manually set those actions in motion. The standard drafting team included this exclusion consistent with industry practice. The arming of a Remedial Action Scheme by a System Operator is not the same as manual initiation of an automatic sequence. Arming enables the scheme, but the Remedial Action Scheme must still detect the critical conditions it was designed to mitigate and then take action.

l. Modulation of HVdc or FACTS via supplementary controls such as angle damping or frequency damping applied to damp local or inter-area oscillations

Modulation of HVdc and FACTS via supplementary controls is occasionally used for damping local or inter-area oscillations. It is similar in function to a Power System Stabilizer, which is a component of excitation controls in a generating unit. Power System StabilizerS are also not classified as Remedial Action Schemes. The standard drafting team included these HVdc and FACTS exclusions consistent with industry practice.

(follow approach from (n))

m. Sub-synchronous resonance (SSR) protection schemes that directly detect sub-synchronous quantities (e.g., currents or torsional oscillations)

Historically, SSR protection schemes that directly detect sub-synchronous quantities and the related mitigation are not RAS. The SDT accepts this exclusion consistent with industry practice. However, SSR protection schemes installed to detect distinct System configurations and loading conditions (that studies have shown may make a generator vulnerable to SSR), and take action to trip the generator or bypass the series capacitor, are classified as RAS.

Why activity is not a RAS? Because it is addressing a local area issue and mitigating the issue;

2 ways to detect issue: at generator or at the seires capacitor by detercting sub snyc components of what is happening…so, both of these are local in nature. Generator will have a

n. Generator controls such as, but not limited to, automatic generation control (AGC), generation excitation (e.g. automatic voltage regulation (AVR) and power system stabilizers (PSS)], fast valving, and speed governing

These traditional generator and turbine controls are not Remedial Action Schemes. The standard drafting team included this exclusion consistent with industry practice.

[group (l) and (n) together – part of the "controls" group]
Bill: Split AGC and the others
Rationale for exclusion: Local monitoring and local control of a specific generator is true for all <u>except</u> for the AGC
AGC: not for system preservation, more so for continuous fine-tuning of frequency and to provide balance for load/generation <u>under normal conditions</u>.

Attachment 1

~~Data Reporting Requirements~~

~~The table, below, indicates the information that is required to effectively model the interconnected transmission system for the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon and Long-Term Transmission Planning Horizon. Data must be shareable on an interconnection-wide basis to support use in the Interconnection-wide cases. A Planning Coordinator may specify additional information that includes specific information required for each item in the table below. Each functional entity1 responsible for reporting the respective data in the table is identified by brackets "[functional entity]" adjacent to and following each data item. The data reported shall be as identified by the bus number, name, and/or identifier that is assigned in conjunction with the PC, TO, or TP.~~

Attachment 1 documentation:

- studies and analyses
- classification

R2. Each Transmission Planner or RAS-entity that is developing a new or modified Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) shall assess its effectiveness prior to implementation. The assessment shall include, but is not limited to, studies and analyses that show how:

1.1. The RAS resolves the identified issues.

1.2. The RAS is coordinated with other protection and control systems, including, but not limited to, transmission line protection, auto-reclosing, undervoltage-based load shedding programs, and other RAS.

1.3. The inadvertent operation of the RAS satisfies the same performance requirements as those for which it was designed.

R3. Each Transmission Planner or RAS-entity that is developing a new or modified Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) in Requirement R1shall demonstrate that the design meets the functional specifications.

R4. The Planning Coordinator and Reliability Coordinator that reviews the RAS must evaluate:

1.4. The RAS resolves the identified issues.

1.5. The RAS is coordinated with other protection and control systems, including, but not limited to, transmission line protection, auto-reclosing, undervoltage-based load shedding programs, and other RAS.

1.6. The inadvertent operation of the RAS satisfies the same performance requirements as those for which it was designed.

1.7. RAS Review Checklist

A significant impact on the BES is characterized by the following conditions:

a. BES instability;
   - any instability that results in Cascading
   - any loss of synchronism of generators that extends to more than a single generating plant

b. unacceptable BES dynamic response;
   - oscillations not damped within 30 seconds of the initiating event.

c. BES voltage levels in violation of applicable emergency limits;

d. Unacceptable BES voltage levels or Facility loadings that could result in Cascading; (power flows) loadings on BES transmission facilities in violation of (acceptable voltage limits) applicable emergency limits.

RAS are categorized into four distinct types.

Extreme Limited (EL) A scheme designed to limit the impact of two or more elements removed, an extreme event, or Cascading, where failure or inadvertent operation of the scheme can have only a limited impact on the BES.	**Extreme Significant (ES)** A scheme designed to limit the impact of two or more elements removed, an extreme event, or Cascading, where failure or inadvertent operation of the scheme can have a significant impact on the BES.	**Planning Limited (PL)** A scheme designed to meet system performance requirements identified in the NERC Reliability Standards, where failure or inadvertent operation of the scheme can have only a limited impact on the BES.	**Planning Significant (PS)** A scheme designed to meet system performance requirements identified in the NERC Reliability Standards, where failure or inadvertent operation of the scheme can have a significant impact on the BES.
No redundancy required	No redundancy required	No redundancy required	Redundancy required
			Sig

Attachment 2
Database Information

1. RAS name
2. RAS owner and contact information
3. Name and contact information for the individual with sufficient detail necessary to model the RAS
4. Expected in-service date; most recent review date; 5-year comprehensive evaluation date; and, to the extent applicable, date of retirement
5. RAS classification (as identified in Attachment 1)
6. Description of the contingencies or System conditions for which the RAS was designed
7. Information on parameters that control operation of the RAS
8. System performance issue necessitating the RAS (*e.g.*, thermal overload, angular instability, poor oscillation damping, voltage instability, under-/over-voltage, slow voltage recovery)
9. Corrective action taken by the RAS

Open items:

1. Definition of “Significant modification” [Rob and Gene]
    a. Note: consider “functionally modified” …see (Planning Standards III.f.4)

2. Definition of “RAS-entity” [Rob and Gene]

3. For “Reviewing Entity,” specify what expertise, skills, qualifications are needed? [Rob and Gene]
    a. For example: if TP and PC is same entity, how would this work? What is proposed approach to address overlap/conflict?
    b. How can we involve the regions to some degree, if at all?
    c. Planning functions, operating functions, protection

4. FAQ document [Consider timing of when to release this; after 1st posting/comment]
    a. Address and explain areas where differ from recommendations of white paper
    b. Why the regions were not included as part of the review process
    c. Why approval not required
    d. Reason for not prescribing continent-wide review body
    e. Description of redundancy (minimum requirement for redundancy; see NPCC document)

5. Classification issue – need to further develop/explain redundancy-related issues; consider extracting info from white paper.

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard becomes effective.

Development Steps Completed

1. Nominations for the Standard Drafting Team (SDT) for Project 2014-04 Physical Security were solicited March 13-18, 2014, and the SDT was appointed by the Standards Committee on March 21, 2014.
2. Technical Conference was held April 1, 2014.
3. The draft standard was posted, pursuant to a Standards Committee authorized waiver, for a 15-day Formal Comment Period with a 5-day Initial Ballot April 10-24, 2014.

Description of Current Draft

This is the second draft of the proposed Reliability Standard, and it is being posted for final ballot. This draft includes proposed requirements to meet the directives issued in the FERC order issued March 7, 2014, in Docket No. RD14-6-000, *Reliability Standards for Physical Security Measures*, 146 FERC ¶ 61,166 (2014).

Anticipated Actions	Anticipated Date
5-day Final Ballot, pursuant to a Standards Committee authorized waiver.	May 1, 2014
BOT Adoption.	May 2014
File with applicable Regulatory Authorities.	No later than June 5, 2014

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1.0	TBD	Effective Date	New

Definitions of Terms Used in Standard

This section includes all newly defined or revised terms used in the proposed standard. Terms already defined in the NERC Glossary of Terms used in Reliability Standards (Glossary) are not repeated here. New or revised definitions listed below become approved when the proposed standard is approved. When the standard becomes effective, these defined terms will be removed from the individual standard and added to the Glossary.

None

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Physical Security
2. **Number:** CIP-014-1
3. **Purpose:** To identify and protect Transmission stations and Transmission substations, and their associated primary control centers, that if rendered inoperable or damaged as a result of a physical attack could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection.
4. **Applicability:**

4.1. Functional Entities:

4.1.1 Transmission Owner that owns a Transmission station or Transmission substation that meets any of the following criteria:

4.1.1.1 Transmission Facilities operated at 500 kV or higher. For the purpose of this criterion, the collector bus for a generation plant is not considered a Transmission Facility, but is part of the generation interconnection Facility.

4.1.1.2 Transmission Facilities that are operating between 200 kV and 499 kV at a single station or substation, where the station or substation is connected at 200 kV or higher voltages to three or more other Transmission stations or substations and has an "aggregate weighted value" exceeding 3000 according to the table below. The "aggregate weighted value" for a single station or substation is determined by summing the "weight value per line" shown in the table below for each incoming and each outgoing BES Transmission Line that is connected to another Transmission station or substation. For the purpose of this criterion, the collector bus for a generation plant is not considered a Transmission Facility, but is part of the generation interconnection Facility.

Voltage Value of a Line	Weight Value per Line
less than 200 kV (not applicable)	(not applicable)
200 kV to 299 kV	700
300 kV to 499 kV	1300
500 kV and above	0

4.1.1.3 Transmission Facilities at a single station or substation location that are identified by its Reliability Coordinator, Planning Coordinator, or

Transmission Planner as critical to the derivation of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs) and their associated contingencies.

4.1.1.4 Transmission Facilities identified as essential to meeting Nuclear Plant Interface Requirements.

4.1.2 Transmission Operator.

Exemption: Facilities in a "protected area," as defined in 10 C.F.R. § 73.2, within the scope of a security plan approved or accepted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission are not subject to this Standard; or, Facilities within the scope of a security plan approved or accepted by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission are not subject to this Standard.

5. Effective Dates:

CIP-014-1 is effective the first day of the first calendar quarter that is six months beyond the date that this standard is approved by applicable regulatory authorities, or as otherwise provided for in a jurisdiction where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required for a standard to go into effect. In those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required, CIP-014-1 shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is six months beyond the date this standard is approved by the NERC Board of Trustees, or as otherwise made effective pursuant to the laws applicable to such ERO governmental authorities.

6. Background:

This Reliability Standard addresses the directives from the FERC order issued March 7, 2014, *Reliability Standards for Physical Security Measures*, 146 FERC ¶ 61,166 (2014), which required NERC to develop a physical security reliability standard(s) to identify and protect facilities that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Transmission Owner shall perform an initial risk assessment and subsequent risk assessments of its Transmission stations and Transmission substations (existing and planned to be in service within 24 months) that meet the criteria specified in Applicability Section 4.1.1. The initial and subsequent risk assessments shall consist of a transmission analysis or transmission analyses designed to identify the Transmission station(s) and Transmission substation(s) that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. *[VRF: High; Time-Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

1.1. Subsequent risk assessments shall be performed:

- At least once every 30 calendar months for a Transmission Owner that has identified in its previous risk assessment (as verified according to Requirement R2) one or more Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection; or

- At least once every 60 calendar months for a Transmission Owner that has not identified in its previous risk assessment (as verified according to Requirement R2) any Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection.

1.2. The Transmission Owner shall identify the primary control center that operationally controls each Transmission station or Transmission substation identified in the Requirement R1 risk assessment.

M1. Examples of acceptable evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated written or electronic documentation of the risk assessment of its Transmission stations and Transmission substations (existing and planned to be in service within 24 months) that meet the criteria in Applicability Section 4.1.1 as specified in Requirement R1. Additionally, examples of acceptable evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated written or electronic documentation of the identification of the primary control center that operationally controls each Transmission station or Transmission substation identified in the Requirement R1 risk assessment as specified in Requirement R1, Part 1.2.

Rationale for Requirement R1:
This requirement meets the FERC directive from paragraph 6 in the order on physical security to perform a risk assessment to identify which facilities if rendered inoperable or damaged could impact an Interconnection through widespread

> instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading failures. It also meets the portion of the directive from paragraph 11 for periodic reevaluation by requiring the risk assessment to be performed every 30 months (or 60 months for an entity that has not identified in a previous risk assessment any Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection).
>
> After identifying each Transmission station and Transmission substation that meets the criteria in Requirement R1, it is important to additionally identify the primary control center that operationally controls that Transmission station or Transmission substation (*i.e.,* the control center whose electronic actions can cause direct physical actions at the identified Transmission station and Transmission substation, such as opening a breaker, compared to a control center that only has the ability to monitor the Transmission station and Transmission substation and, therefore, must coordinate direct physical action through another entity).

R2. Each Transmission Owner shall have an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1. The verification may occur concurrent with or after the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1. *[VRF: Medium; Time-Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

2.1. Each Transmission Owner shall select an unaffiliated verifying entity that is either:

- A registered Planning Coordinator, Transmission Planner, or Reliability Coordinator; or
- An entity that has transmission planning or analysis experience.

2.2. The unaffiliated third party verification shall verify the Transmission Owner's risk assessment performed under Requirement R1, which may include recommendations for the addition or deletion of a Transmission station(s) or Transmission substation(s). The Transmission Owner shall ensure the verification is completed within 90 calendar days following the completion of the Requirement R1 risk assessment.

2.3. If the unaffiliated verifying entity recommends that the Transmission Owner add a Transmission station(s) or Transmission substation(s) to, or remove a Transmission station(s) or Transmission substation(s) from, its identification under Requirement R1, the Transmission Owner shall either, within 60 calendar days of completion of the verification, for each recommended addition or removal of a Transmission station or Transmission substation:

- Modify its identification under Requirement R1 consistent with the recommendation; or

- Document the technical basis for not modifying the identification in accordance with the recommendation.

2.4. Each Transmission Owner shall implement procedures, such as the use of non-disclosure agreements, for protecting sensitive or confidential information made available to the unaffiliated third party verifier and to protect or exempt sensitive or confidential information developed pursuant to this Reliability Standard from public disclosure.

M2. Examples of acceptable evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated written or electronic documentation that the Transmission Owner completed an unaffiliated third party verification of the Requirement R1 risk assessment and satisfied all of the applicable provisions of Requirement R2, including, if applicable, documenting the technical basis for not modifying the Requirement R1 identification as specified under Part 2.3. Additionally, examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, written or electronic documentation of procedures to protect information under Part 2.4.

Rationale for Requirement R2:

This requirement meets the FERC directive from paragraph 11 in the order on physical security requiring verification by an entity other than the owner or operator of the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1.

This requirement provides the flexibility for a Transmission Owner to select registered and non-registered entities with transmission planning or analysis experience to perform the verification of the Requirement R1 risk assessment. The term “unaffiliated” means that the selected verifying entity cannot be a corporate affiliate (*i.e.*, the verifying entity cannot be an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the Transmission owner). The verifying entity also cannot be a division of the Transmission Owner that operates as a functional unit. The term “unaffiliated” is not intended to prohibit a governmental entity from using another government entity to be a verifier under Requirement R2.

Requirement R2 also provides the Transmission Owner the flexibility to work with the verifying entity throughout the Requirement R1 risk assessment, which for some Transmission Owners may be more efficient and effective. In other words, a Transmission Owner could coordinate with their unaffiliated verifying entity to perform a Requirement R1 risk assessment to satisfy both Requirement R1 and Requirement R2 concurrently.

Planning Coordinator is a functional entity listed in Part 2.1. The Planning Coordinator and Planning Authority are the same entity as shown in the NERC Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards.

R3. For a primary control center(s) identified by the Transmission Owner according to Requirement R1, Part 1.2 that a) operationally controls an identified Transmission station or Transmission substation verified according to Requirement R2, and b) is not under the operational control of the Transmission Owner: the Transmission Owner shall, within seven calendar days following completion of Requirement R2, notify the Transmission Operator that has operational control of the primary control center of such identification and the date of completion of Requirement R2. *[VRF: Lower; Time-Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

3.1. If a Transmission station or Transmission substation previously identified under Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2 is removed from the identification during a subsequent risk assessment performed according to Requirement R1 or a verification according to Requirement R2, then the Transmission Owner shall, within seven calendar days following the verification or the subsequent risk assessment, notify the Transmission Operator that has operational control of the primary control center of the removal.

M3. Examples of acceptable evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated written or electronic notifications or communications that the Transmission Owner notified each Transmission Operator, as applicable, according to Requirement R3.

Rationale for Requirement R3:
Some Transmission Operators will have obligations under this standard for certain primary control centers. Those obligations, however, are contingent upon a Transmission Owner first identifying which Transmission stations and Transmission substations meet the criteria specified by Requirement R1, as verified according to Requirement R2. This requirement is intended to ensure that a Transmission Operator that has operational control of a primary control center identified in Requirement R1, Part 1.2 of a Transmission station or Transmission substation verified according to Requirement R2 receives notice of such identification so that the Transmission Operator may timely fulfill its resulting obligations under Requirements R4 through R6. Since the timing obligations in Requirements R4 through R6 are based upon completion of Requirement R2, the Transmission Owner must also include notice of the date of completion of Requirement R2. Similarly, the Transmission Owner must notify the Transmission Operator of any removals from identification that result from a subsequent risk assessment under Requirement R1 or the verification process under Requirement R2.

R4. Each Transmission Owner that identified a Transmission station, Transmission substation, or a primary control center in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2, and each Transmission Operator notified by a Transmission Owner according to Requirement R3, shall conduct an evaluation of the potential threats and vulnerabilities of a physical attack to each of their respective Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement

R1 and verified according to Requirement R2. The evaluation shall consider the following: *[VRF: Medium; Time-Horizon: Operations Planning, Long-term Planning]*

4.1. Unique characteristics of the identified and verified Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s);

4.2. Prior history of attack on similar facilities taking into account the frequency, geographic proximity, and severity of past physical security related events; and

4.3. Intelligence or threat warnings received from sources such as law enforcement, the Electric Reliability Organization (ERO), the Electricity Sector Information Sharing and Analysis Center (ES-ISAC), U.S. federal and/or Canadian governmental agencies, or their successors.

M4. Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated written or electronic documentation that the Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator conducted an evaluation of the potential threats and vulnerabilities of a physical attack to their respective Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s) and primary control center(s) as specified in Requirement R4.

Rationale for Requirement R4:

This requirement meets the FERC directive from paragraph 8 in the order on physical security that the reliability standard must require tailored evaluation of potential threats and vulnerabilities to facilities identified in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2. Threats and vulnerabilities may vary from facility to facility based on factors such as the facility's location, size, function, existing protections, and attractiveness of the target. As such, the requirement does not mandate a one-size-fits-all approach but requires entities to account for the unique characteristics of their facilities.

Requirement R4 does not explicitly state when the evaluation of threats and vulnerabilities must occur or be completed. However, Requirement R5 requires that the entity's security plan(s), which is dependent on the Requirement R4 evaluation, must be completed within 120 calendar days following completion of Requirement R2. Thus, an entity has the flexibility when to complete the Requirement R4 evaluation, provided that it is completed in time to comply with the requirement in Requirement R5 to develop a physical security plan 120 calendar days following completion of Requirement R2.

R5. Each Transmission Owner that identified a Transmission station, Transmission substation, or primary control center in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2, and each Transmission Operator notified by a Transmission Owner according to Requirement R3, shall develop and implement a documented physical security plan(s) that covers their respective Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s). The physical security plan(s) shall be developed within 120 calendar days following the completion of Requirement R2 and executed according to the timeline specified in the physical security plan(s). The physical security plan(s) shall include the following attributes: *[VRF: High; Time-Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

5.1. Resiliency or security measures designed collectively to deter, detect, delay, assess, communicate, and respond to potential physical threats and vulnerabilities identified during the evaluation conducted in Requirement R4.

5.2. Law enforcement contact and coordination information.

5.3. A timeline for executing the physical security enhancements and modifications specified in the physical security plan.

5.4. Provisions to evaluate evolving physical threats, and their corresponding security measures, to the Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), or primary control center(s).

M5. Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated written or electronic documentation of its physical security plan(s) that covers their respective identified and verified Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) as specified in Requirement R5, and additional evidence demonstrating execution of the physical security plan according to the timeline specified in the physical security plan.

Rationale for Requirement R5:
This requirement meets the FERC directive from paragraph 9 in the order on physical security requiring the development and implementation of a security plan(s) designed to protect against attacks to the facilities identified in Requirement R1 based on the assessment performed under Requirement R4.

R6. Each Transmission Owner that identified a Transmission station, Transmission substation, or primary control center in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2, and each Transmission Operator notified by a Transmission Owner according to Requirement R3, shall have an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5. The review may occur concurrently with or after completion of the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan development under Requirement R5. *[VRF: Medium; Time-Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

6.1. Each Transmission Owner and Transmission Operator shall select an unaffiliated third party reviewer from the following:

- An entity or organization with electric industry physical security experience and whose review staff has at least one member who holds either a Certified Protection Professional (CPP) or Physical Security Professional (PSP) certification.
- An entity or organization approved by the ERO.
- A governmental agency with physical security expertise.
- An entity or organization with demonstrated law enforcement, government, or military physical security expertise.

6.2. The Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator, respectively, shall ensure that the unaffiliated third party review is completed within 90 calendar days of completing the security plan(s) developed in Requirement R5. The unaffiliated third party review may, but is not required to, include recommended changes to the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 or the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5.

6.3. If the unaffiliated third party reviewer recommends changes to the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 or security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5, the Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator shall, within 60 calendar days of the completion of the unaffiliated third party review, for each recommendation:

- Modify its evaluation or security plan(s) consistent with the recommendation; or
- Document the reason(s) for not modifying the evaluation or security plan(s) consistent with the recommendation.

6.4. Each Transmission Owner and Transmission Operator shall implement procedures, such as the use of non-disclosure agreements, for protecting sensitive or confidential information made available to the unaffiliated third party reviewer and to protect or exempt sensitive or confidential information developed pursuant to this Reliability Standard from public disclosure.

M6. Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, written or electronic documentation that the Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 as specified in Requirement R6 including, if applicable, documenting the reasons for not modifying the evaluation or security plan(s) in accordance with a recommendation under Part 6.3. Additionally, examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, written or electronic documentation of procedures to protect information under Part 6.4.

Rationale for Requirement R6: This requirement meets the FERC directive from paragraph 11 in the order on physical security requiring review by an entity other than the owner or operator with appropriate expertise of the evaluation performed according to Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed according to Requirement R5. As with the verification required by Requirement R2, Requirement R6 provides Transmission Owners and Transmission Operators the flexibility to work with the third party reviewer throughout the Requirement R4 evaluation and the development of the Requirement R5 security plan(s). This would allow entities to satisfy their obligations under Requirement R6 concurrent with the satisfaction of their obligations under Requirements R4 and R5.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Enforcement Authority" (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the CEA may ask an entity to provide other evidence during an on-site visit to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The Transmission Owner and Transmission Operator shall keep data or evidence to show compliance, as identified below, unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

The responsible entities shall retain documentation as evidence for three years.

If a Responsible Entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved, or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records, subject to the confidentiality provisions of Section 1500 of the Rules of Procedure and the provisions of Section 1.4 below.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints Text

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Confidentiality: To protect the confidentiality and sensitive nature of the evidence for demonstrating compliance with this standard, all evidence will be retained at the Transmission Owner's and Transmission Operator's facilities.

2. Table of Compliance Elements

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	**Long-term Planning**	**High**	The Transmission Owner performed an initial risk assessment but did so after the date specified in the implementation plan for performing the initial risk assessment but less than or equal to two calendar months after that date; OR The Transmission Owner that has identified in its previous risk assessment one or more Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread	The Transmission Owner performed an initial risk assessment but did so more than two calendar months after the date specified in the implementation plan for performing the initial risk assessment but less than or equal to four calendar months after that date; OR The Transmission Owner that has identified in its previous risk assessment one or more Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could	The Transmission Owner performed an initial risk assessment but did so more than four calendar months after the date specified in the implementation plan for performing the initial risk assessment but less than or equal to six calendar months after that date; OR The Transmission Owner that has identified in its previous risk assessment one or more Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread	The Transmission Owner performed an initial risk assessment but did so more than six calendar months after the date specified in the implementation plan for performing the initial risk assessment; OR The Transmission Owner failed to perform an initial risk assessment; OR The Transmission Owner that has identified in its previous risk assessment one or more Transmission stations or

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	**Moderate VSL**	**High VSL**	**Severe VSL**
			instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after 30 calendar months but less than or equal to 32 calendar months; OR The Transmission Owner that has not identified in its previous risk assessment any Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an	result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after 32 calendar months but less than or equal to 34 calendar months; OR The Transmission Owner that has not identified in its previous risk assessment any Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an	instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after 34 calendar months but less than or equal to 36 calendar months; OR The Transmission Owner that has not identified in its previous risk assessment any Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection	Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after more than 36 calendar months; OR The Transmission Owner that has identified in its previous risk assessment one or more Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability,

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after 60 calendar months but less than or equal to 62 calendar months.	Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after 62 calendar months but less than or equal to 64 calendar months.	performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after 64 calendar months but less than or equal to 66 calendar months; OR The Transmission Owner performed a risk assessment but failed to include Part 1.2.	uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection failed to perform a risk assessment; OR The Transmission Owner that has not identified in its previous risk assessment any Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after more than 66 calendar months;

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						OR The Transmission Owner that has not identified in its previous risk assessment any Transmission station and Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection failed to perform a subsequent risk assessment.
R2	**Long-term Planning**	**Medium**	The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 but did so in more than 90 calendar days but	The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 but did so more than 100 calendar days but	The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 but did so more than 110 calendar days but less than or equal to	The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 but did so more than 120 calendar days

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	**Moderate VSL**	**High VSL**	**Severe VSL**
			less than or equal to 100 calendar days following completion of Requirement R1; OR The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 and modified or documented the technical basis for not modifying its identification under Requirement R1 as required by Part 2.3 but did so more than 60 calendar days and less than or equal to 70 calendar days from completion of the third party verification.	less than or equal to 110 calendar days following completion of Requirement R1; Or The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 and modified or documented the technical basis for not modifying its identification under Requirement R1 as required by Part 2.3 but did so more than 70 calendar days and less than or equal to 80 calendar days from completion of the third party verification.	120 calendar days following completion of Requirement R1; OR The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 and modified or documented the technical basis for not modifying its identification under Requirement R1 as required by Part 2.3 but did so more than 80 calendar days from completion of the third party verification; OR The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed	following completion of Requirement R1; OR The Transmission Owner failed to have an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1; OR The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 but failed to implement procedures for protecting information per Part 2.4.

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
					under Requirement R1 but failed to modify or document the technical basis for not modifying its identification under R1 as required by Part 2.3.	
R3	**Long-term Planning**	**Lower**	The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center as specified in Requirement R3 but did so more than seven calendar days and less than or equal to nine calendar days following the completion of Requirement R2; OR The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that	The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center as specified in Requirement R3 but did so more than nine calendar days and less than or equal to 11 calendar days following the completion of Requirement R2; OR The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that	The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center as specified in Requirement R3 but did so more than 11 calendar days and less than or equal to 13 calendar days following the completion of Requirement R2; OR The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center	The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center as specified in Requirement R3 but did so more than 13 calendar days following the completion of Requirement R2; OR The Transmission Owner failed to notify the Transmission Operator that it operates a control

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			operates the primary control center of the removal from the identification in Requirement R1 but did so more than seven calendar days and less than or equal to nine calendar days following the verification or the subsequent risk assessment.	operates the primary control center of the removal from the identification in Requirement R1 but did so more than nine calendar days and less than or equal to 11 calendar days following the verification or the subsequent risk assessment.	of the removal from the identification in Requirement R1 but did so more than 11 calendar days and less than or equal to 13 calendar days following the verification or the subsequent risk assessment.	center identified in Requirement R1; OR The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center of the removal from the identification in Requirement R1 but did so more than 13 calendar days following the verification or the subsequent risk assessment. OR The Transmission Owner failed to notify the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center of the removal from the

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						identification in Requirement R1.
R4	**Operations Planning, Long-term Planning**	**Medium**	N/A	The Responsible Entity conducted an evaluation of the potential physical threats and vulnerabilities to each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but failed to consider one of Parts 4.1 through 4.3 in the evaluation.	The Responsible Entity conducted an evaluation of the potential physical threats and vulnerabilities to each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but failed to consider two of Parts 4.1 through 4.3 in the evaluation.	The Responsible Entity failed to conduct an evaluation of the potential physical threats and vulnerabilities to each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1; OR The Responsible Entity conducted an evaluation of the potential physical threats and vulnerabilities to each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	**Moderate VSL**	**High VSL**	**Severe VSL**
						substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but failed to consider Parts 4.1 through 4.3.
R5	**Long-term Planning**	**High**	The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but did so more than 120 calendar days but less than or equal to 130 calendar days after completing Requirement R2; OR	The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but did so more than 130 calendar days but less than or equal to 140 calendar days after completing Requirement R2; OR	The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but did so more than 140 calendar days but less than or equal to 150 calendar days after completing Requirement R2; OR	The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but did so more than 150 calendar days after completing the verification in Requirement R2; OR

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2 but failed to include one of Parts 5.1 through 5.4 in the plan.	The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2 but failed to include two of Parts 5.1 through 5.4 in the plan.	The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2 but failed to include three of Parts 5.1 through 5.4 in the plan.	The Responsible Entity failed to develop and implement a documented physical security plan(s) that covers its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2. OR The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	**Moderate VSL**	**High VSL**	**Severe VSL**
						center(s) identified in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement 2 but failed to include Parts 5.1 through 5.4 in the plan.
R6	**Long-term Planning**	**Medium**	The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 but did so in more than 90 calendar days but less than or equal to 100 calendar days; OR The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement	The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 but did so in more than 100 calendar days but less than or equal to 110 calendar days; OR The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed	The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 but did so more than 110 calendar days but less than or equal to 120 calendar days; OR The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed	The Responsible Entity failed to have an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 in more than 120 calendar days; OR The Responsible Entity failed to have an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	**Moderate VSL**	**High VSL**	**Severe VSL**
			R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 and modified or documented the reason for not modifying the security plan(s) as specified in Part 6.3 but did so more than 60 calendar days and less than or equal to 70 calendar days following completion of the third party review.	under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 and modified or documented the reason for not modifying the security plan(s) as specified in Part 6.3 but did so more than 70 calendar days and less than or equal to 80 calendar days following completion of the third party review.	under Requirement R5 and modified or documented the reason for not modifying the security plan(s) as specified in Part 6.3 but did so more than 80 calendar days following completion of the third party review; OR The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 but did not document the reason for not modifying the security plan(s) as specified in Part 6.3.	the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5; OR The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 but failed to implement procedures for protecting information per Part 6.3.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None.

Guidelines and Technical Basis

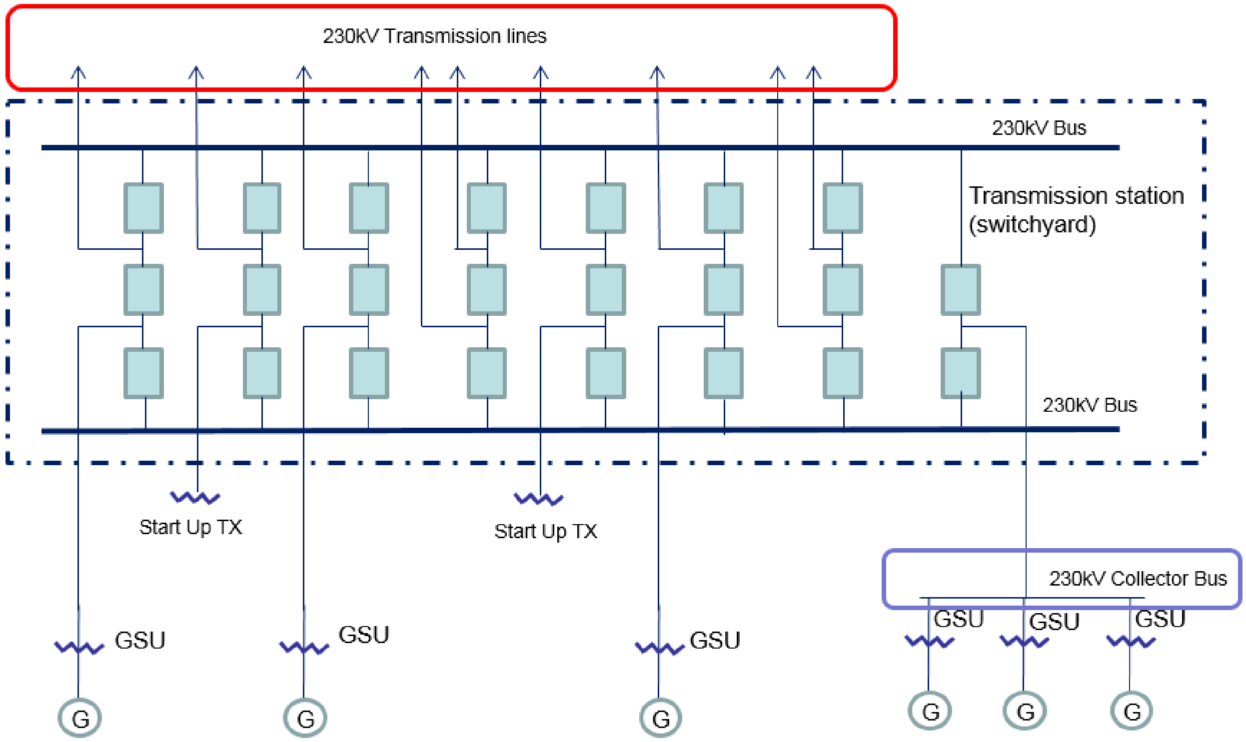
Section 4 Applicability

The purpose of Reliability Standard CIP-014-1 is to protect Transmission stations and Transmission substations, and their associated primary control centers that if rendered inoperable or damaged as a result of a physical attack could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. To properly include those entities that own or operate such Facilities, the Reliability Standard CIP-014-1 first applies to Transmission Owners that own Transmission Facilities that meet the specific criteria in Applicability Section 4.1.1.1 through 4.1.1.4. The Facilities described in Applicability Section 4.1.1.1 through 4.1.1.4 mirror those Transmission Facilities that meet the bright line criteria for "Medium Impact" Transmission Facilities under Attachment 1 of Reliability Standard CIP-002-5.1. Each Transmission Owner that owns Transmission Facilities that meet the criteria in Section 4.1.1.1 through 4.1.1.4 is required to perform a risk assessment as specified in Requirement R1 to identify its Transmission stations and Transmission substations, and their associated primary control centers, that if rendered inoperable or damaged as a result of a physical attack could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. The Standard Drafting Team (SDT) expects this population will be small and that many Transmission Owners that meet the applicability of this standard will not actually identify any such Facilities. Only those Transmission Owners with Transmission stations or Transmission substations identified in the risk assessment (and verified under Requirement R2) have performance obligations under Requirements R3 through R6.

This standard also applies to Transmission Operators. A Transmission Operator's obligations under the standard, however, are only triggered if the Transmission Operator is notified by an applicable Transmission Owner under Requirement R3 that the Transmission Operator operates a primary control center that operationally controls a Transmission station(s) or Transmission substation(s) identified in the Requirement R1 risk assessment. A primary control center operationally controls a Transmission station or Transmission substation when the control center's electronic actions can cause direct physical action at the identified Transmission station or Transmission substation, such as opening a breaker, as opposed to a control center that only has information from the Transmission station or Transmission substation and must coordinate direct action through another entity. Only Transmission Operators who are notified that they have primary control centers under this standard have performance obligations under Requirements R4 through R6. In other words, primary control center for purposes of this Standard is the control center that the Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator, respectively, uses as its primary, permanently-manned site to physically operate a Transmission station or Transmission substation that is identified in Requirement R1 and verified in Requirement R2. Control centers that provide back-up capability are not applicable, as they are a form of resiliency and intentionally redundant.

The SDT considered several options for bright line criteria that could be used to determine applicability and provide an initial threshold that defines the set of Transmission stations and Transmission substations that would meet the directives of the FERC order on physical security (*i.e.*, those that could cause widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection). The SDT determined that using the criteria for Medium Impact Transmission Facilities in Attachment 1 of CIP-002-5.1 would provide a conservative threshold for defining which Transmission stations and Transmission substations must be included in the risk assessment in Requirement R1 of CIP-014-1. Additionally, the SDT concluded that using the CIP-002-5.1 Medium Impact criteria was appropriate because it has been approved by stakeholders, NERC, and FERC, and its use provides a technically sound basis to determine which Transmission Owners should conduct the risk assessment. As described in CIP-002-5.1, the failure of a Transmission station or Transmission substation that meets the Medium Impact criteria could have the capability to result in exceeding one or more Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs). The SDT understands that using this bright line criteria to determine applicability may require some Transmission Owners to perform risk assessments under Requirement R1 that will result in a finding that none of their Transmission stations or Transmission substations would pose a risk of widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. However, the SDT determined that higher bright lines could not be technically justified to ensure inclusion of all Transmission stations and Transmission substations, and their associated primary control centers that, if rendered inoperable or damaged as a result of a physical attack could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. Further guidance and technical basis for the bright line criteria for Medium Impact Facilities can be found in the Guidelines and Technical Basis section of CIP-002-5.1.

Additionally, the SDT determined that it was not necessary to include Generator Operators and Generator Owners in the Reliability Standard. First, Transmission stations or Transmission substations interconnecting generation facilities are considered when determining applicability. Transmission Owners will consider those Transmission stations and Transmission substations that include a Transmission station on the high side of the Generator Step-up transformer (GSU) using Applicability Section 4.1.1.1 and 4.1.1.2. As an example, a Transmission station or Transmission substation identified as a Transmission Owner facility that interconnects generation will be subject to the Requirement R1 risk assessment if it operates at 500kV or greater or if it is connected at 200 kV – 499kV to three or more other Transmission stations or Transmission substations and has an "aggregate weighted value" exceeding 3000 according to the table in Applicability Section 4.1.1.2. Second, the Transmission analysis or analyses conducted under Requirement R1 should take into account the impact of the loss of generation connected to applicable Transmission stations or Transmission substations. Additionally, the FERC order does not explicitly mention generation assets and is reasonably understood to focus on the most critical Transmission Facilities. The diagram below shows an example of a station.



Also, the SDT uses the phrase "Transmission stations or Transmission substations" to recognize the existence of both stations and substations. Many entities in industry consider a substation to be a location with physical borders (i.e. fence, wall, etc.) that contains at least an autotransformer. Locations also exist that do not contain autotransformers, and many entities in industry refer to those locations as stations (switching stations or switchyards). Therefore, the SDT chose to use both "station" and "substation" to refer to the locations where groups of Transmission Facilities exist.

On the issue of joint ownership, the SDT recognizes that this issue is not unique to CIP-014-1, and expects that the applicable Transmission Owners and Transmission Operators will develop memorandums of understanding, agreements, Coordinated Functional Registrations, or procedures, etc., to designate responsibilities under CIP-014-1 when joint ownership is at issue, which is similar to what many entities have completed for other Reliability Standards.

The language contained in the applicability section regarding the collector bus is directly copied from CIP-002-5.1, Attachment 1, and has no additional meaning within the CIP-014-1 standard.

Requirement R1

The initial risk assessment required under Requirement R1 must be completed on or before the effective date of the standard. Subsequent risk assessments are to be performed at least once every 30 or 60 months depending on the results of the previous risk assessment per Requirement R1, Part 1.1. In performing the risk assessment under Requirement R1, the

Transmission Owner should first identify their population of Transmission stations and Transmission substations that meet the criteria contained in Applicability Section 4.1.1. Requirement R1 then requires the Transmission Owner to perform a risk assessment, consisting of a transmission analysis, to determine which of those Transmission stations and Transmission Substations if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. The standard does not mandate the specific analytical method for performing the risk assessment. The Transmission Owner has the discretion to choose the specific method that best suites its needs. As an example, an entity may perform a Power Flow analysis and stability analysis at a variety of load levels.

<u>Performing Risk Assessments</u>

The Transmission Owner has the discretion to select a transmission analysis method that fits its facts and system circumstances. To mandate a specific approach is not technically desirable and may lead to results that fail to adequately consider regional, topological, and system circumstances. The following guidance is only an example on how a Transmission Owner may perform a power flow and/or stability analysis to identify those Transmission stations and Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged as a result of a physical attack could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. An entity could remove all lines, without regard to the voltage level, to a single Transmission station or Transmission substation and review the simulation results to assess system behavior to determine if Cascading of Transmission Facilities, uncontrolled separation, or voltage or frequency instability is likely to occur over a significant area of the Interconnection. Using engineering judgment, the Transmission Owner (possibly in consultation with regional planning or operation committees and/or ISO/RTO committee input) should develop criteria (e.g. imposing a fault near the removed Transmission station or Transmission substation) to identify a contingency or parameters that result in potential widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. Regional consultation on these matters is likely to be helpful and informative, given that the inputs for the risk assessment and the attributes of what constitutes widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection will likely vary from region-to-region or from ISO-to-ISO based on topology, system characteristics, and system configurations. Criteria could also include post-contingency facilities loadings above a certain emergency rating or failure of a power flow case to converge. Available special protection systems (SPS), if any, could be applied to determine if the system experiences any additional instability which may result in uncontrolled separation. Example criteria may include:

(a) Thermal overloads beyond facility emergency ratings;

(b) Voltage deviation exceeding ± 10%; or

(c) Cascading outage/voltage collapse; or

(d) Frequency below under-frequency load shed points

<u>Periodicity</u>

A Transmission Owner who identifies one or more Transmission stations or Transmission substations (as verified under Requirement R2) that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection is required to conduct a risk assessment at least once every 30 months. This period ensures that the risk assessment remains current with projected conditions and configurations in the planned system. This risk assessment, as the initial assessment, must consider applicable planned Transmission stations and Transmission substations to be in service within 24 months. The 30 month timeframe aligns with the 24 month planned to be in service date because the Transmission Owner is provided the flexibility, depending on its planning cycle and the frequency in which it may plan to construct a new Transmission station or Transmission substation to more closely align these dates. The requirement is to conduct the risk assessment at least once every 30 months, so for a Transmission Owner that believes it is better to conduct a risk assessment once every 24 months, because of its planning cycle, it has the flexibility to do so.

Transmission Owners that have not identified any Transmission stations or Transmission substations (as verified under Requirement R2) that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection are unlikely to see changes to their risk assessment in the Near-Term Planning Horizon. Consequently, a 60 month periodicity for completing a subsequent risk assessment is specified.

<u>Identification of Primary Control Centers</u>

After completing the risk assessment specified in Requirement R1, it is important to additionally identify the primary control center that operationally controls each Transmission station or Transmission substation that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. A primary control center "operationally controls" a Transmission station or Transmission substation when the control center's electronic actions can cause direct physical actions at the identified Transmission station and Transmission substation, such as opening a breaker.

Requirement R2

This requirement specifies verification of the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 by an entity other than the owner or operator of the Requirement R1 risk assessment.

A verification of the risk assessment by an unaffiliated third party, as specified in Requirement R2, could consist of:

1. Certifying that the Requirement R1 risk assessment considers the Transmission stations and Transmission substations identified in Applicability Section 4.1.1.

2. Review of the model used to conduct the risk assessment to ensure it contains sufficient system topology to identify Transmission stations and Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could cause widespread instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection.
3. Review of the Requirement R1 risk assessment methodology.

This requirement provides the flexibility for a Transmission Owner to select from unaffiliated registered and non-registered entities with transmission planning or analysis experience to perform the verification of the Requirement R1 risk assessment. The term unaffiliated means that the selected verifying entity cannot be a corporate affiliate (*i.e.,* the verifying or third party reviewer cannot be an entity that corporately controls, is controlled by or is under common control with, the Transmission Owner). The verifying entity also cannot be a division of the Transmission Owner that operates as a functional unit.

The prohibition on registered entities using a corporate affiliate to conduct the verification, however, does not prohibit a governmental entity (e.g., a city, a municipality, a U.S. federal power marketing agency, or any other political subdivision of U.S. or Canadian federal, state, or provincial governments) from selecting as the verifying entity another governmental entity within the same political subdivision. For instance, a U.S. federal power marketing agency may select as its verifier another U.S. federal agency to conduct its verification so long as the selected entity has transmission planning or analysis experience. Similarly, a Transmission Owner owned by a Canadian province can use a separate agency of that province to perform the verification. The verifying entity, however, must still be a third party and cannot be a division of the registered entity that operates as a functional unit.

Requirement R2 also provides that the "verification may occur concurrent with or after the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1." This provision is designed to provide the Transmission Owner the flexibility to work with the verifying entity throughout (*i.e.,* concurrent with) the risk assessment, which for some Transmission Owners may be more efficient and effective. In other words, a Transmission Owner could collaborate with their unaffiliated verifying entity to perform the risk assessment under Requirement R1 such that both Requirement R1 and Requirement R2 are satisfied concurrently. The intent of Requirement R2 is to have an entity other than the owner or operator of the facility to be involved in the risk assessment process and have an opportunity to provide input. Accordingly, Requirement R2 is designed to allow entities the discretion to have a two-step process, where the Transmission Owner performs the risk assessment and subsequently has a third party review that assessment, or a one-step process, where the entity collaborates with a third party to perform the risk assessment.

Characteristics to consider in selecting a third party reviewer could include:

- Registered Entity with applicable planning and reliability functions.
- Experience in power system studies and planning.
- The entity's understanding of the MOD standards, TPL standards, and facility ratings as they pertain to planning studies.

- The entity's familiarity with the Interconnection within which the Transmission Owner is located.

With respect to the requirement that Transmission owners develop and implement procedures for protecting confidential and sensitive information, the Transmission Owner could have a method for identifying documents that require confidential treatment. One mechanism for protecting confidential or sensitive information is to prohibit removal of sensitive or confidential information from the Transmission Owner's site. Transmission Owners could include such a prohibition in a non-disclosure agreement with the verifying entity.

A Technical feasibility study is not required in the Requirement R2 documentation of the technical basis for not modifying the identification in accordance with the recommendation.

On the issue of the difference between a verifier in Requirement R2 and a reviewer in Requirement R6, the SDT indicates that the verifier will confirm that the risk assessment was completed in accordance with Requirement R1, including the number of Transmission stations and substations identified, while the reviewer in Requirement R6 is providing expertise on the manner in which the evaluation of threats was conducted in accordance with Requirement R4, and the physical security plan in accordance with Requirement R5. In the latter situation there is no verification of a technical analysis, rather an application of experience and expertise to provide guidance or recommendations, if needed.

Parts 2.4 and 6.4 require the entities to have procedures to protect the confidentiality of sensitive or confidential information. Those procedures may include the following elements:

1. Control and retention of information on site for third party verifiers/reviewers.
2. Only "need to know" employees, etc., get the information.
3. Marking documents as confidential
4. Securely storing and destroying information when no longer needed.
5. Not releasing information outside the entity without, for example, General Counsel sign-off.

Requirement R3

Some Transmission Operators will have obligations under this standard for certain primary control centers. Those obligations, however, are contingent upon a Transmission Owner first completing the risk assessment specified by Requirement R1 and the verification specified by Requirement R2. Requirement R3 is intended to ensure that a Transmission Operator that has operational control of a primary control center identified in Requirement R1 receive notice so that the Transmission Operator may fulfill the rest of the obligations required in Requirements R4 through R6. Since the timing obligations in Requirements R4 through R6 are based upon completion of Requirement R2, the Transmission Owner must also include within the notice the date of completion of Requirement R2. Similarly, the Transmission Owner must notify the Transmission Operator of any removals from identification that result from a subsequent risk assessment under Requirement R1 or as a result of the verification process under Requirement R2.

Requirement R4

This requirement requires owners and operators of facilities identified by the Requirement R1 risk assessment and that are verified under Requirement R2 to conduct an assessment of potential threats and vulnerabilities to those Transmission stations, Transmission substations, and primary control centers using a tailored evaluation process. Threats and vulnerabilities may vary from facility to facility based on any number of factors that include, but are not limited to, location, size, function, existing physical security protections, and attractiveness as a target.

In order to effectively conduct a threat and vulnerability assessment, the asset owner may be the best source to determine specific site vulnerabilities, but current and evolving threats may best be determined by others in the intelligence or law enforcement communities. A number of resources have been identified in the standard, but many others exist and asset owners are not limited to where they may turn for assistance. Additional resources may include state or local fusion centers, U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Federal Bureau of Investigations (FBI), Public Safety Canada, Royal Canadian Mounted Police, and InfraGard chapters coordinated by the FBI.

The Responsible Entity is required to take a number of factors into account in Parts 4.1 to 4.3 in order to make a risk-based evaluation under Requirement R4.

To assist in determining the current threat for a facility, the prior history of attacks on similarly protected facilities should be considered when assessing probability and likelihood of occurrence at the facility in question.

Resources that may be useful in conducting threat and vulnerability assessments include:

- NERC Security Guideline for the Electricity Sector: Physical Security.
- NERC Security Guideline: Physical Security Response.
- ASIS International General Risk Assessment Guidelines.
- ASIS International Facilities Physical Security Measure Guideline.
- ASIS International Security Management Standard: Physical Asset Protection.
- Whole Building Design Guide - Threat/Vulnerability Assessments.

Requirement R5

This requirement specifies development and implementation of a security plan(s) designed to protect against attacks to the facilities identified in Requirement R1 based on the assessment performed under Requirement R4.

Requirement R5 specifies the following attributes for the physical security plan:

- *Resiliency or security measures designed collectively to deter, detect, delay, assess, communicate, and respond to potential physical threats and vulnerabilities identified during the evaluation conducted in Requirement R4.*

  Resiliency may include, among other things:

  a. System topology changes,

  b. Spare equipment,

  c. Construction of a new Transmission station or Transmission substation.

  While most security measures will work together to collectively harden the entire site, some may be allocated to protect specific critical components. For example, if protection from gunfire is considered necessary, the entity may only install ballistic protection for critical components, not the entire site.

- *Law enforcement contact and coordination information.*

  Examples of such information may be posting 9-1-1 for emergency calls and providing substation safety and familiarization training for local and federal law enforcement, fire department, and Emergency Medical Services.

- *A timeline for executing the physical security enhancements and modifications specified in the physical security plan.*

  Entities have the flexibility to prioritize the implementation of the various resiliency or security enhancements and modifications in their security plan according to risk, resources, or other factors. The requirement to include a timeline in the physical security plan for executing the actual physical security enhancements and modifications does not also require that the enhancements and modifications be completed within 120 days. The actual timeline may extend beyond the 120 days, depending on the amount of work to be completed.

- *Provisions to evaluate evolving physical threats, and their corresponding security measures, to the Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), or primary control center(s).*

  A registered entity's physical security plan should include processes and responsibilities for obtaining and handling alerts, intelligence, and threat warnings from various sources. Some of these sources could include the ERO, ES-ISAC, and US and/or Canadian federal agencies. This information should be used to reevaluate or consider changes in the security plan and corresponding security measures of the security plan found in R5.

  Incremental changes made to the physical security plan prior to the next required third party review do not require additional third party reviews.

Requirement R6

This requirement specifies review by an entity other than the Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator with appropriate expertise for the evaluation performed according to

Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed according to Requirement R5. As with Requirement R2, the term unaffiliated means that the selected third party reviewer cannot be a corporate affiliate (*i.e.,* the third party reviewer cannot be an entity that corporately controls, is controlled by or is under common control with, the Transmission Operator). A third party reviewer also cannot be a division of the Transmission Operator that operates as a functional unit.

As noted in the guidance for Requirement R2, the prohibition on registered entities using a corporate affiliate to conduct the review, however, does not prohibit a governmental entity from selecting as the third party reviewer another governmental entity within the same political subdivision. For instance, a city or municipality may use its local enforcement agency, so long as the local law enforcement agency satisfies the criteria in Requirement R6. The third party reviewer, however, must still be a third party and cannot be a division of the registered entity that operates as a functional unit.

The Responsible Entity can select from several possible entities to perform the review:

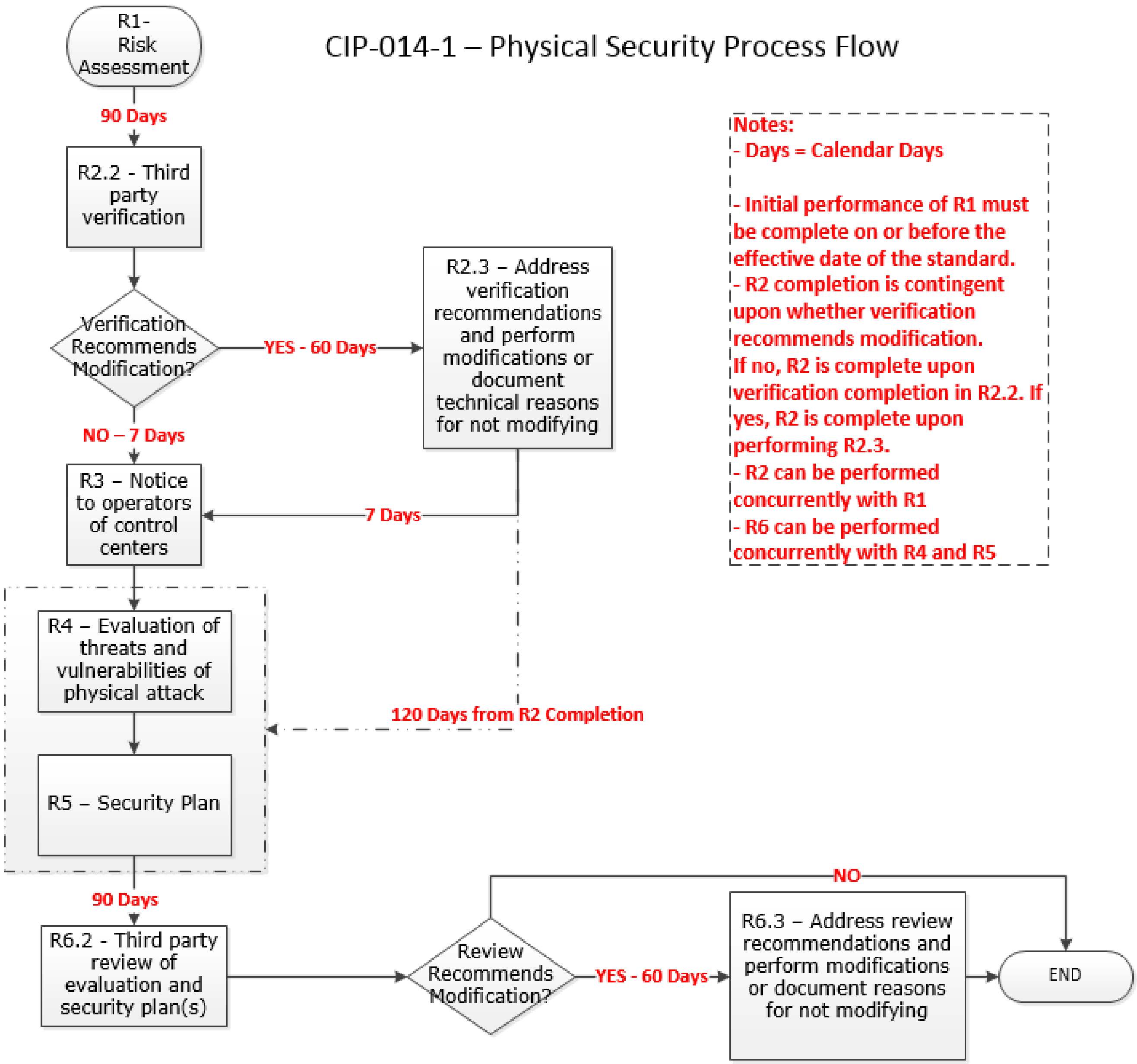
- *An entity or organization with electric industry physical security experience and whose review staff has at least one member who holds either a Certified Protection Professional (CPP) or Physical Security Professional (PSP) certification.*

  In selecting CPP and PSP for use in this standard, the SDT believed it was important that if a private entity such as a consulting or security firm was engaged to conduct the third party review, they must tangibly demonstrate competence to conduct the review. This includes electric industry physical security experience and either of the premier security industry certifications sponsored by ASIS International. The ASIS certification program was initiated in 1977, and those that hold the CPP certification are board certified in security management. Those that hold the PSP certification are board certified in physical security.

- *An entity or organization approved by the ERO.*
- *A governmental agency with physical security expertise.*
- *An entity or organization with demonstrated law enforcement, government, or military physical security expertise.*

As with the verification under Requirement R2, Requirement R6 provides that the “review may occur concurrently with or after completion of the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan development under Requirement R5.” This provision is designed to provide applicable Transmission Owners and Transmission Operators the flexibility to work with the third party reviewer throughout (*i.e.,* concurrent with) the evaluation performed according to Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed according to Requirement R5, which for some Responsible Entities may be more efficient and effective. In other words, a Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator could collaborate with their unaffiliated third party reviewer to perform an evaluation of potential threats and vulnerabilities (Requirement R4) and develop a security plan (Requirement R5) to satisfy Requirements R4 through R6 simultaneously. The intent of Requirement R6 is to have an entity other than the owner or operator of the facility to be involved in the Requirement R4 evaluation and the development of the Requirement R5 security plans and have an opportunity to provide input on the evaluation and the security plan. Accordingly, Requirement R6 is designed to allow entities the discretion to have a two-step process, where the Transmission Owner performs the evaluation and develops the security plan itself and then has a third party review that assessment, or a one-step process, where the entity collaborates with a third party to perform the evaluation and develop the security plan.

Timeline


CIP-014-1 – Physical Security Process Flow
R1- Risk Assessment
90 Days
R2.2 - Third party verification
Verification Recommends Modification?
YES - 60 Days
R2.3 – Address verification recommendations and perform modifications or document technical reasons for not modifying
NO – 7 Days
R3 – Notice to operators of control centers
7 Days
R4 – Evaluation of threats and vulnerabilities of physical attack
120 Days from R2 Completion
R5 – Security Plan
90 Days
R6.2 - Third party review of evaluation and security plan(s)
Review Recommends Modification?
YES - 60 Days
NO
R6.3 – Address review recommendations and perform modifications or document reasons for not modifying
END
Notes:
- Days = Calendar Days
- Initial performance of R1 must be complete on or before the effective date of the standard.
- R2 completion is contingent upon whether verification recommends modification.
If no, R2 is complete upon verification completion in R2.2. If yes, R2 is complete upon performing R2.3.
- R2 can be performed concurrently with R1
- R6 can be performed concurrently with R4 and R5

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard becomes effective.

Development Steps Completed

1. SAR and supporting package posted for comment (July 2013).
2. First posting for 45-day comment period and concurrent ballot (July 2013).
3. Second posting for a 45-day comment period and concurrent ballot (October 2013).
4. Third posting for a 45-day comment period and concurrent ballot (December 2013).
5. Fourth posting for a 10-day final ballot (January 2014).

Description of Current Draft

This is the third posting of this standard for a 45-day formal comment period and ballot. Several directives remain outstanding (including from FERC Order No. 693) that relate to MOD-010 through MOD-015. This standard and Standard MOD-032-1 address the outstanding directives while simultaneously incorporating recommendations for improvement from the NERC Planning Committee's System Analysis and Modeling Subcommittee (SAMS).

Anticipated Actions	Anticipated Date
Post SAR	July 2013
45-day Formal Comment Period with Parallel Ballot	July 2013
Additional 45-day Formal Comment Period with Parallel Ballot	October 2013
Additional 45-day Formal Comment Period with Parallel Ballot	December 2013
Final ballot	January 2014
BOT adoption	February 2014

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	TBD	Developed as a new standard for system validation to address outstanding directives from FERC Order No. 693 and recommendations from several other sources.	

Definitions of Terms Used in Standard

None

When this standard has received ballot approval, the text boxes will be moved to the Application Guidelines Section of the Standard.

A. Introduction

1. **Title: Steady-State and Dynamic System Model Validation**

2. **Number: MOD-033-1**

3. **Purpose:** To establish consistent validation requirements to facilitate the collection of accurate data and building of planning models to analyze the reliability of the interconnected transmission system.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities:

   4.1.1 Planning Authority and Planning Coordinator (hereafter referred to as "Planning Coordinator")

   This proposed standard combines "Planning Authority" with "Planning Coordinator" in the list of applicable functional entities. The NERC Functional Model lists "Planning Coordinator" while the registration criteria list "Planning Authority," and they are not yet synchronized. Until that occurs, the proposed standard applies to both Planning Authority and Planning Coordinator.

   4.1.2 Reliability Coordinator

   4.1.3 Transmission Operator

5. **Effective Date:**

   MOD-033-1 shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is 36 months after the date that the standard is approved by an applicable governmental authority or as otherwise provided for in a jurisdiction where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required for a standard to go into effect. Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is not required, the standard shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is 36 months after the date the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees or as otherwise provided for in that jurisdiction.

6. **Background:**

   MOD-033-1 exists in conjunction with MOD-032-1, both of which are related to system-level modeling and validation. Reliability Standard MOD-032-1 is a consolidation and replacement of existing MOD-010-0, MOD-011-0, MOD-012-0, MOD-013-1, MOD-014-0, and MOD-015-0.1, and it requires data submission by applicable data owners to their respective Transmission Planners and Planning Coordinators to support the Interconnection-wide case building process in their

Interconnection. Reliability Standard MOD-033-1 is a new standard, and it requires each Planning Coordinator to implement a documented process to perform model validation within its planning area.

The transition and focus of responsibility upon the Planning Coordinator function in both standards are driven by several recommendations and FERC directives (to include several remaining directives from FERC Order No. 693), which are discussed in greater detail in the rationale sections of the standards. One of the most recent and significant set of recommendations came from the NERC Planning Committee's System Analysis and Modeling Subcommittee (SAMS). SAMS proposed several improvements to the modeling data standards, to include consolidation of the standards (that whitepaper is available from the December 2012 NERC Planning Committee's agenda package, item 3.4, beginning on page 99, here: http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Agendas%20Highlights%20and%20Minutes%20DL/2012/2012_Dec_PC%20Agenda.pdf).

The focus of validation in this standard is not Interconnection-wide phenomena, but on the Planning Coordinator's portion of the existing system. The Reliability Standard requires Planning Coordinators to implement a documented data validation process for power flow and dynamics. For the dynamics validation, the target of validation is those events that the Planning Coordinator determines are dynamic local events. A dynamic local event could include such things as closing a transmission line near a generating plant. A dynamic local event is a disturbance on the power system that produces some measurable transient response, such as oscillations. It could involve one small area of the system or a generating plant oscillating against the rest of the grid. The rest of the grid should not have a significant effect. Oscillations involving large areas of the grid are not local events. However, a dynamic local event could also be a subset of a larger disturbance involving large areas of the grid.

B. Requirements and Measures

Rationale for R1:

In FERC Order No. 693, paragraph 1210, the Commission directed inclusion of "a requirement that the models be validated against actual system responses." Furthermore, the Commission directs in paragraph 1211, "that actual system events be simulated and if the model output is not within the accuracy required, the model shall be modified to achieve the necessary accuracy." Paragraph 1220 similarly directs validation against actual system responses relative to dynamics system models. In FERC Order 890, paragraph 290, the Commission states that "the models should be updated and benchmarked to actual events." Requirement R1 addresses these directives.

Requirement R1 requires the Planning Coordinator to implement a documented data validation process to validate data in the Planning Coordinator's portion of the existing system in the steady-state and dynamic models to compare performance against expected behavior or response, which is consistent with the Commission directives. The validation of the full Interconnection-wide cases is left up to the Electric Reliability Organization (ERO) or its designees, and is not addressed by this standard. The following items were chosen for the validation requirement:

A. Comparison of performance of the existing system in a planning power flow model to actual system behavior; and

B. Comparison of the performance of the existing system in a planning dynamics model to actual system response.

Implementation of these validations will result in more accurate power flow and dynamic models. This, in turn, should result in better correlation between system flows and voltages seen in power flow studies and the actual values seen by system operators during outage conditions. Similar improvements should be expected for dynamics studies, such that the results will more closely match the actual responses of the power system to disturbances.

Validation of model data is a good utility practice, but it does not easily lend itself to Reliability Standards requirement language. Furthermore, it is challenging to determine specifications for thresholds of disturbances that should be validated and how they are determined. Therefore, this requirement focuses on the Planning Coordinator performing validation pursuant to its process, which must include the attributes listed in parts 1.1 through 1.4, without specifying the details of "how" it must validate, which is necessarily dependent upon facts and circumstances. Other validations are best left to guidance rather than standard requirements.

R1. Each Planning Coordinator shall implement a documented data validation process that includes the following attributes: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

1.1. Comparison of the performance of the Planning Coordinator's portion of the existing system in a planning power flow model to actual system behavior, represented by a state estimator case or other Real-time data sources, at least once every 24 calendar months through simulation;

1.2. Comparison of the performance of the Planning Coordinator's portion of the existing system in a planning dynamic model to actual system response, through simulation of a dynamic local event, at least once every 24 calendar months (use a dynamic local event that occurs within 24 calendar months of the last dynamic local event used in comparison, and complete each comparison within 24 calendar months of the dynamic local event). If no dynamic local event occurs within the 24 calendar months, use the next dynamic local event that occurs;

1.3. Guidelines the Planning Coordinator will use to determine unacceptable differences in performance under Part 1.1 or 1.2; and

1.4. Guidelines to resolve the unacceptable differences in performance identified under Part 1.3.

M1. Each Planning Coordinator shall provide evidence that it has a documented validation process according to Requirement R1 as well as evidence that demonstrates the implementation of the required components of the process.

Rationale for R2:

The Planning Coordinator will need actual system behavior data in order to perform the validations required in R1. The Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator may have this data. Requirement R2 requires the Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Operator to supply actual system data, if it has the data, to any requesting Planning Coordinator for purposes of model validation under Requirement R1.

This could also include information the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator has at a field site. For example, if a PMU or DFR is at a generator site and it is recording the disturbance, the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator would typically have that data.

R2. Each Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Operator shall provide actual system behavior data (or a written response that it does not have the requested data) to any Planning Coordinator performing validation under Requirement R1 within 30 calendar days of a written request, such as, but not limited to, state estimator case or other Real-time data (including disturbance data recordings) necessary for actual system response validation. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M2. Each Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Operator shall provide evidence, such as email notices or postal receipts showing recipient and date that it has distributed the requested data or written response that it does not have the data, to any Planning Coordinator performing validation under Requirement R1 within 30 days of a written request in accordance with Requirement R2; or a statement by the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator that it has not received notification regarding data necessary for validation by any Planning Coordinator.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

"Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance with Requirements R1 through R2, and Measures M1 through M2, since the last audit, unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

If an applicable entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved, or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

Refer to Section 3.0 of Appendix 4C of the NERC Rules of Procedure for a list of compliance monitoring and assessment processes.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None

Table of Compliance Elements

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	**Long-term Planning**	**Medium**	The Planning Coordinator documented and implemented a process to validate data but did not address one of the four required topics under Requirement R1; OR The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as required by part 1.1 within 24 calendar months but did perform the simulation within 28 calendar months; OR The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as	The Planning Coordinator documented and implemented a process to validate data but did not address two of the four required topics under Requirement R1; OR The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as required by part 1.1 within 24 calendar months but did perform the simulation in greater than 28 calendar months but less than or equal to 32 calendar months; OR	The Planning Coordinator documented and implemented a process to validate data but did not address three of the four required topics under Requirement R1; OR The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as required by part 1.1 within 24 calendar months but did perform the simulation in greater than 32 calendar months but less than or equal to 36 calendar months; OR	The Planning Coordinator did not have a validation process at all or did not document or implement any of the four required topics under Requirement R1; OR The Planning Coordinator did not validate its portion of the system in the power flow model as required by part 1.1 within 36 calendar months; OR The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as required by part 1.2 within 36 calendar

			required by part 1.2 within 24 calendar months (or the next dynamic local event in cases where there is more than 24 months between events) but did perform the simulation within 28 calendar months.	The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as required by part 1.2 within 24 calendar months (or the next dynamic local event in cases where there is more than 24 months between events) but did perform the simulation in greater than 28 calendar months but less than or equal to 32 calendar months.	The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as required by part 1.2 within 24 calendar months (or the next dynamic local event in cases where there is more than 24 months between events) but did perform the simulation in greater than 32 calendar months but less than or equal to 36 calendar months.	months (or the next dynamic local event in cases where there is more than 24 months between events).
R2	**Long-term Planning**	**Lower**	The Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator did not provide requested actual system behavior data (or a written response that it does not have the requested data) to a requesting Planning Coordinator within 30 calendar days of the written request, but	The Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator did not provide requested actual system behavior data (or a written response that it does not have the requested data) to a requesting Planning Coordinator within 30 calendar days of the written request, but	The Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator did not provide requested actual system behavior data (or a written response that it does not have the requested data) to a requesting Planning Coordinator within 30 calendar days of the written request, but	The Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator did not provide requested actual system behavior data (or a written response that it does not have the requested data) to a requesting Planning Coordinator within 75 calendar days;

			did provide the data (or written response that it does not have the requested data) in less than or equal to 45 calendar days.	did provide the data (or written response that it does not have the requested data) in greater than 45 calendar days but less than or equal to 60 calendar days.	did provide the data (or written response that it does not have the requested data) in greater than 60 calendar days but less than or equal to 75 calendar days.	OR The Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator provided a written response that it does not have the requested data, but actually had the data.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None.

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Requirement R1:

The requirement focuses on the results-based outcome of developing a process for and performing a validation, but does not prescribe a specific method or procedure for the validation outside of the attributes specified in the requirement. For further information on suggested validation procedures, see "Procedures for Validation of Powerflow and Dynamics Cases" produced by the NERC Model Working Group.

The specific process is left to the judgment of the Planning Coordinator, but the Planning Coordinator is required to develop and include in its process guidelines for evaluating discrepancies between actual system behavior or response and expected system performance for determining whether the discrepancies are unacceptable.

For the validation in part 1.1, the state estimator case or other Real-time data should be taken as close to system peak as possible. However, other snapshots of the system could be used if deemed to be more appropriate by the Planning Coordinator. While the requirement specifies "once every 24 calendar months," entities are encouraged to perform the comparison on a more frequent basis.

In performing the comparison required in part 1.1, the Planning Coordinator may consider, among other criteria:

1. System load;
2. Transmission topology and parameters;
3. Voltage at major buses; and
4. Flows on major transmission elements.

The validation in part 1.1 would include consideration of the load distribution and load power factors (as applicable) used in the power flow models. The validation may be made using metered load data if state estimator cases are not available. The comparison of system load distribution and load power factors shall be made on an aggregate company or power flow zone level at a minimum but may also be made on a bus by bus, load pocket (e.g., within a Balancing Authority), or smaller area basis as deemed appropriate by the Planning Coordinator.

The scope of dynamics model validation is intended to be limited, for purposes of part 1.2, to the Planning Coordinator's planning area, and the intended emphasis under the requirement is on local events or local phenomena, not the whole Interconnection.

The validation required in part 1.2 may include simulations that are to be compared with actual system data and may include comparisons of:

- Voltage oscillations at major buses
- System frequency (for events with frequency excursions)
- Real and reactive power oscillations on generating units and major inter-area ties

Determining when a dynamic local event might occur may be unpredictable, and because of the analytic complexities involved in simulation, the time parameters in part 1.2 specify that the comparison period of “at least once every 24 calendar months” is intended to both provide for at least 24 months between dynamic local events used in the comparisons and that comparisons must be completed within 24 months of the date of the dynamic local event used. This clarification ensures that PCs will not face a timing scenario that makes it impossible to comply. If the time referred to the completion time of the comparison, it would be possible for an event to occur in month 23 since the last comparison, leaving only one month to complete the comparison. With the 30 day timeframe in Requirement R2 for TOPs or RCs to provide actual system behavior data (if necessary in the comparison), it would potentially be impossible to complete the comparison within the 24 month timeframe.

In contrast, the requirement language clarifies that the time frame between dynamic local events used in the comparisons should be within 24 months of each other (or, as specified at the end of part 1.2, in the event more than 24 months passes before the next dynamic local event, the comparison should use the next dynamic local event that occurs). Each comparison must be completed within 24 months of the dynamic local event used. In this manner, the potential problem with a “month 23” dynamic local event described above is resolved. For example, if a PC uses for comparison a dynamic local event occurring on day 1 of month 1, the PC has 24 calendar months from that dynamic local event’s occurrence to complete the comparison. If the next dynamic event the PC chooses for comparison occurs in month 23, the PC has 24 months from that dynamic local event’s occurrence to complete the comparison.

Part 1.3 requires the PC to include guidelines in its documented validation process for determining when discrepancies in the comparison of simulation results with actual system results are unacceptable. The PC may develop the guidelines required by parts 1.3 and 1.4 itself, reference other established guidelines, or both. For the power flow comparison, as an example, this could include a guideline the Planning Coordinator will use that flows on 500 kV lines should be within 10% or 100 MW, whichever is larger. It could be different percentages or MW amounts for different voltage levels. Or, as another example, the guideline for voltage comparisons could be that it must be within 1%. But the guidelines the PC includes within its documented validation process should be meaningful for the Planning Coordinator’s system. Guidelines for the dynamic event comparison may be less precise. Regardless, the comparison should indicate that the conclusions drawn from the two results should be consistent. For example, the guideline could state that the simulation result will be plotted on the same graph as the actual system response. Then the two plots could be given a visual inspection to see if they look similar or not. Or a guideline could be defined such that the rise time of the transient response in the simulation should be within 20% of the rise time of the actual system response. As for the power flow guidelines, the dynamic comparison criteria should be meaningful for the Planning Coordinator’s system.

The guidelines the PC includes in its documented validation process to resolve differences in Part 1.4 could include direct coordination with the data owner, and, if necessary, through the provisions of MOD-032-1, Requirement R3 (i.e., the validation performed under this requirement could identify technical concerns with the data). In other words, while this standard is focused on validation, results of the validation may identify data provided under the modeling data standard that needs to be corrected. If a model with estimated data or a generic model is used for a generator, and the model response does not match the actual response, then the estimated data should be corrected or a more detailed model should be requested from the data provider.

While the validation is focused on the Planning Coordinator's planning area, the model for the validation should be one that contains a wider area of the Interconnection than the Planning Coordinator's area. If the simulations can be made to match the actual system responses by reasonable changes to the data in the Planning Coordinator's area, then the Planning Coordinator should make those changes in coordination with the data provider. However, for some disturbances, the data in the Planning Coordinator's area may not be what is causing the simulations to not match actual responses. These situations should be reported to the Electric Reliability Organization (ERO). The guidelines the Planning Coordinator includes under Part 1.4 could cover these situations.

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard becomes effective.

Development Steps Completed

1. Standards Authorization Request (SAR) posted for comment from August 19, 2010, through September 19, 2010.
2. Standards Committee (SC) authorized moving the SAR forward into standard development on August 12, 2010.
3. SC authorized initial posting of Draft 1 on April 24, 2014.
4. Draft 1 of PRC-026-1 was posted for a 45-day formal comment period from April 25 – June 9, 2014, with a concurrent/parallel initial ballot in the last ten days of the comment period from May 30 – June 9, 2014.
5. Draft 2 of PRC-026-1 was posted for an additional 45-day formal comment period from August 22 – October 6, 2014 with a concurrent/parallel additional ballot in the last ten days of the comment period from September 26 – October 6, 2014.
6. SC authorized a waiver of the Standards Process Manual on October 22, 2014 to reduce the Draft 3 additional formal comment period of PRC-026-1 from 45 days to 21 days with a concurrent/additional ballot period in the last ten days of the comment period.
7. Draft 3 of PRC-026-1 was posted for an additional 21-day formal comment period from November 4 – November 24, 2014 with a concurrent/parallel additional ballot in the last ten days of the comment period from November 14 – November 24, 2014

Description of Current Draft

The Protection System Response to Power Swings Standard Drafting Team (PSRPS SDT) is posting Draft 4 of PRC-026-1 – Relay Performance During Stable Power Swings for a 10-day final ballot.

Anticipated Actions	Anticipated Date
45-day Formal Comment Period with Concurrent/Parallel Initial 10-day Ballot	April 2014
45-day Formal Comment Period with Concurrent/Parallel Additional 10-day Ballot	August 2014

Anticipated Actions	Anticipated Date
21-day Formal Comment Period with Concurrent/Parallel Additional 10-day Ballot (Standards Committee authorized a waiver of the Standards Process Manual, October 22, 2014)	November 2014
Final Ballot	December 2014
NERC Board of Trustees Adoption	December 2014

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1.0	TBD	Effective Date	New

Definitions of Terms Used in Standard

This section includes all newly defined or revised terms used in the proposed standard. Terms already defined in the Glossary of Terms Used in Reliability Standards (Glossary) are not repeated here. New or revised definitions listed below become approved when the proposed standard is approved. When the standard becomes effective, these defined terms will be removed from the individual standard and added to the Glossary.

Term: None.

When this standard has received ballot approval, the rationale boxes will be moved to the Application Guidelines Section of the standard.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Relay Performance During Stable Power Swings**
2. **Number:** **PRC-026-1**
3. **Purpose:** To ensure that load-responsive protective relays are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings during non-Fault conditions.
4. **Applicability:**

    4.1. Functional Entities:

    4.1.1 Generator Owner that applies load-responsive protective relays as described in PRC-026-1 – Attachment A at the terminals of the Elements listed in Section 4.2, Facilities.

    4.1.2 Planning Coordinator.

    4.1.3 Transmission Owner that applies load-responsive protective relays as described in PRC-026-1 – Attachment A at the terminals of the Elements listed in Section 4.2, Facilities.

    4.2. Facilities: The following Elements that are part of the Bulk Electric System (BES):

    4.2.1 Generators.

    4.2.2 Transformers.

    4.2.3 Transmission lines.

5. **Background:**

    This is the third phase of a three-phased standard development project that focused on developing this new Reliability Standard to address protective relay operations due to stable power swings. The March 18, 2010, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Order No. 733 approved Reliability Standard PRC-023-1 – Transmission Relay Loadability. In that Order, FERC directed NERC to address three areas of relay loadability that include modifications to the approved PRC-023-1, development of a new Reliability Standard to address generator protective relay loadability, and a new Reliability Standard to address the operation of protective relays due to stable power swings. This project's SAR addresses these directives with a three-phased approach to standard development.

    Phase 1 focused on making the specific modifications from FERC Order No. 733 to PRC-023-1. Reliability Standard PRC-023-2, which incorporated these modifications, became mandatory on July 1, 2012.

    Phase 2 focused on developing a new Reliability Standard, PRC-025-1 – Generator Relay Loadability, to address generator protective relay loadability. PRC-025-1 became mandatory on October 1, 2014, along with PRC-023-3, which was modified to harmonize PRC-023-2 with PRC-025-1.

Phase 3 focuses on preventing protective relays from tripping unnecessarily due to stable power swings by requiring identification of Elements on which a stable or unstable power swing may affect Protection System operation, assessment of the security of load-responsive protective relays to tripping in response to only a stable power swing, and implementation of Corrective Action Plans (CAP), where necessary. Phase 3 improves security of load-responsive protective relays for stable power swings so they are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings during non-Fault conditions while maintaining dependable fault detection and dependable out-of-step tripping.

6. Effective Dates:

Requirement R1

First day of the first full calendar year that is 12 months after the date that the standard is approved by an applicable governmental authority or as otherwise provided for in a jurisdiction where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required for a standard to go into effect. Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is not required, the standard shall become effective on the first day of the first full calendar year that is 12 months after the date the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees or as otherwise provided for in that jurisdiction.

Requirements R2, R3, and R4

First day of the first full calendar year that is 36 months after the date that the standard is approved by an applicable governmental authority or as otherwise provided for in a jurisdiction where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required for a standard to go into effect. Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is not required, the standard shall become effective on the first day of the first full calendar year that is 36 months after the date the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees or as otherwise provided for in that jurisdiction.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Planning Coordinator shall, at least once each calendar year, provide notification of each generator, transformer, and transmission line BES Element in its area that meets one or more of the following criteria, if any, to the respective Generator Owner and Transmission Owner: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

Criteria:

1. Generator(s) where an angular stability constraint exists that is addressed by a System Operating Limit (SOL) or a Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) and those Elements terminating at the Transmission station associated with the generator(s).
2. An Element that is monitored as part of an SOL identified by the Planning Coordinator's methodology[1] based on an angular stability constraint.
3. An Element that forms the boundary of an island in the most recent underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) design assessment based on application of the Planning Coordinator's criteria for identifying islands, only if the island is formed by tripping the Element due to angular instability.
4. An Element identified in the most recent annual Planning Assessment where relay tripping occurs due to a stable or unstable[2] power swing during a simulated disturbance.

M1. Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence that demonstrates notification of the generator, transformer, and transmission line BES Element(s) that meet one or more of the criteria in Requirement R1, if any, to the respective Generator Owner and Transmission Owner. Evidence may include, but is not limited to, the following documentation: emails, facsimiles, records, reports, transmittals, lists, or spreadsheets.

Rationale for R1: The Planning Coordinator has a wide-area view and is in the position to identify generator, transformer, and transmission line BES Elements which meet the criteria, if any. The criteria-based approach is consistent with the NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee (SPCS) technical document *Protection System Response to Power Swings*, August 2013 ("PSRPS Report"),[3] which recommends a focused approach to determine an at-risk BES Element. See the Guidelines and Technical Basis for a detailed discussion of the criteria.

---

[1] NERC Reliability Standard FAC-014-2 – Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits, Requirement R3.

[2] An example of an unstable power swing is provided in the Guidelines and Technical Basis section, "Justification for Including Unstable Power Swings in the Requirements section of the Guidelines and Technical Basis."

[3] NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee, *Protection System Response to Power Swings*, August 2013: http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/System%20Protection%20and%20Control%20Subcommittee%20SPCS%2020/SPCS%20Power%20Swing%20Report_Final_20131015.pdf)

R2. Each Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall: [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]

2.1 Within 12 full calendar months of notification of a BES Element pursuant to Requirement R1, determine whether its load-responsive protective relay(s) applied to that BES Element meets the criteria in PRC-026-1 – Attachment B where an evaluation of that Element's load-responsive protective relay(s) based on PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria has not been performed in the last five calendar years.

2.2 Within 12 full calendar months of becoming aware[4] of a generator, transformer, or transmission line BES Element that tripped in response to a stable or unstable[5] power swing due to the operation of its protective relay(s), determine whether its load-responsive protective relay(s) applied to that BES Element meets the criteria in PRC-026-1 – Attachment B.

M2. Each Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall have dated evidence that demonstrates the evaluation was performed according to Requirement R2. Evidence may include, but is not limited to, the following documentation: apparent impedance characteristic plots, email, design drawings, facsimiles, R-X plots, software output, records, reports, transmittals, lists, settings sheets, or spreadsheets.

Rationale for R2: The Generator Owner and Transmission Owner are in a position to determine whether their load-responsive protective relays meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria. Generator, transformer, and transmission line BES Elements are identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 and by the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner following an actual event where the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner became aware (i.e., through an event analysis or Protection System review) tripping was due to a stable or unstable power swing. A period of 12 calendar months allows sufficient time for the entity to conduct the evaluation.

[4] Some examples of the ways an entity may become aware of a power swing are provided in the Guidelines and Technical Basis section, "Becoming Aware of an Element That Tripped in Response to a Power Swing."

[5] An example of an unstable power swing is provided in the Guidelines and Technical Basis section, "Justification for Including Unstable Power Swings in the Requirements section of the Guidelines and Technical Basis."

R3. Each Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall, within six full calendar months of determining a load-responsive protective relay does not meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria pursuant to Requirement R2, develop a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) to meet one of the following: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

- The Protection System meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria, while maintaining dependable fault detection and dependable out-of-step tripping (if out-of-step tripping is applied at the terminal of the BES Element); or
- The Protection System is excluded under the PRC-026-1 – Attachment A criteria (e.g., modifying the Protection System so that relay functions are supervised by power swing blocking or using relay systems that are immune to power swings), while maintaining dependable fault detection and dependable out-of-step tripping (if out-of-step tripping is applied at the terminal of the BES Element).

M3. The Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall have dated evidence that demonstrates the development of a CAP in accordance with Requirement R3. Evidence may include, but is not limited to, the following documentation: corrective action plans, maintenance records, settings sheets, project or work management program records, or work orders.

Rationale for R3: To meet the reliability purpose of the standard, a CAP is necessary to ensure the entity's Protection System meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria (1st bullet) so that protective relays are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings. A CAP may also be developed to modify the Protection System for exclusion under PRC-026-1 – Attachment A (2nd bullet). Such an exclusion will allow the Protection System to be exempt from the Requirement for future events. The phrase, "…while maintaining dependable fault detection and dependable out-of-step tripping…" in Requirement R3 describes that the entity is to comply with this standard, while achieving their desired protection goals. Refer to the Guidelines and Technical Basis, Introduction, for more information.

R4. Each Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall implement each CAP developed pursuant to Requirement R3 and update each CAP if actions or timetables change until all actions are complete. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium][Time Horizon: Long-Term Planning]*

M4. The Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall have dated evidence that demonstrates implementation of each CAP according to Requirement R4, including updates to the CAP when actions or timetables change. Evidence may include, but is not limited to, the following documentation: corrective action plans, maintenance records, settings sheets, project or work management program records, or work orders.

Rationale for R4: Implementation of the CAP must accomplish all identified actions to be complete to achieve the desired reliability goal. During the course of implementing a CAP, updates may be necessary for a variety of reasons such as new information, scheduling conflicts, or resource issues. Documenting CAP changes and completion of activities provides measurable progress and confirmation of completion.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Enforcement Authority" (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the CEA may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The Generator Owner, Planning Coordinator, and Transmission Owner shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its CEA to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Planning Coordinator shall retain evidence of Requirement R1 for a minimum of one calendar year following the completion of the Requirement.
- The Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall retain evidence of Requirement R2 evaluation for a minimum of 12 calendar months following completion of each evaluation where a CAP is not developed.
- The Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall retain evidence of Requirements R2, R3, and R4 for a minimum of 12 calendar months following completion of each CAP.

If a Generator Owner, Planning Coordinator, or Transmission Owner is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved, or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure; "Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes" refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated reliability standard.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

Table of Compliance Elements

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	Long-term Planning	Medium	The Planning Coordinator provided notification of the BES Element(s) in accordance with Requirement R1, but was less than or equal to 30 calendar days late.	The Planning Coordinator provided notification of the BES Element(s) in accordance with Requirement R1, but was more than 30 calendar days and less than or equal to 60 calendar days late.	The Planning Coordinator provided notification of the BES Element(s) in accordance with Requirement R1, but was more than 60 calendar days and less than or equal to 90 calendar days late.	The Planning Coordinator provided notification of the BES Element(s) in accordance with Requirement R1, but was more than 90 calendar days late. OR The Planning Coordinator failed to provide notification of the BES Element(s) in accordance with Requirement R1.

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R2	Operations Planning	High	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner evaluated its load-responsive protective relay(s) in accordance with Requirement R2, but was less than or equal to 30 calendar days late.	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner evaluated its load-responsive protective relay(s) in accordance with Requirement R2, but was more than 30 calendar days and less than or equal to 60 calendar days late.	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner evaluated its load-responsive protective relay(s) in accordance with Requirement R2, but was more than 60 calendar days and less than or equal to 90 calendar days late.	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner evaluated its load-responsive protective relay(s) in accordance with Requirement R2, but was more than 90 calendar days late. OR The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner failed to evaluate its load-responsive protective relay(s) in accordance with Requirement R2.

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R3	Long-term Planning	Medium	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner developed a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) in accordance with Requirement R3, but in more than six calendar months and less than or equal to seven calendar months.	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner developed a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) in accordance with Requirement R3, but in more than seven calendar months and less than or equal to eight calendar months.	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner developed a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) in accordance with Requirement R3, but in more than eight calendar months and less than or equal to nine calendar months.	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner developed a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) in accordance with Requirement R3, but in more than nine calendar months. OR The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner failed to develop a CAP in accordance with Requirement R3.
R4	Long-term Planning	Medium	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner implemented a Corrective Action Plan (CAP), but failed to update a CAP when actions or timetables changed, in accordance with Requirement R4.	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner failed to implement a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) in accordance with Requirement R4.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

Applied Protective Relaying, Westinghouse Electric Corporation, 1979.

Burdy, John, *Loss-of-excitation Protection for Synchronous Generators GER-3183*, General Electric Company.

IEEE Power System Relaying Committee WG D6, *Power Swing and Out-of-Step Considerations on Transmission Lines*, July 2005: http://www.pes-psrc.org/Reports/Power%20Swing%20and%20OOS%20Considerations%20on%20Transmission%20Lines%20F..pdf.

Kimbark Edward Wilson, *Power System Stability, Volume II: Power Circuit Breakers and Protective Relays*, Published by John Wiley and Sons, 1950.

Kundur, Prabha, *Power System Stability and Control*, 1994, Palo Alto: EPRI, McGraw Hill, Inc.

NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee, *Protection System Response to Power Swings*, August 2013: http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/System%20Protection%20and%20Control%20Subcommittee%20SPCS%2020/SPCS%20Power%20Swing%20Report_Final_20131015.pdf.

Reimert, Donald, *Protective Relaying for Power Generation Systems*, 2006, Boca Raton: CRC Press.

PRC-026-1 – Attachment A

This standard applies to any protective functions which could trip instantaneously or with a time delay of less than 15 cycles on load current (i.e., "load-responsive") including, but not limited to:

- Phase distance
- Phase overcurrent
- Out-of-step tripping
- Loss-of-field

The following protection functions are excluded from Requirements of this standard:

- Relay elements supervised by power swing blocking
- Relay elements that are only enabled when other relays or associated systems fail. For example:
    - Overcurrent elements that are only enabled during loss of potential conditions.
    - Relay elements that are only enabled during a loss of communications
- Thermal emulation relays which are used in conjunction with dynamic Facility Ratings
- Relay elements associated with direct current (dc) lines
- Relay elements associated with dc converter transformers
- Phase fault detector relay elements employed to supervise other load-responsive phase distance elements (i.e., in order to prevent false operation in the event of a loss of potential)
- Relay elements associated with switch-onto-fault schemes
- Reverse power relay on the generator
- Generator relay elements that are armed only when the generator is disconnected from the system, (e.g., non-directional overcurrent elements used in conjunction with inadvertent energization schemes, and open breaker flashover schemes)
- Current differential relay, pilot wire relay, and phase comparison relay
- Voltage-restrained or voltage-controlled overcurrent relays

PRC-026-1 – Attachment B

Criterion A:

An impedance-based relay used for tripping is expected to not trip for a stable power swing, when the relay characteristic is completely contained within the unstable power swing region.[6] The unstable power swing region is formed by the union of three shapes in the impedance (R-X) plane; (1) a lower loss-of-synchronism circle based on a ratio of the sending-end to receiving-end voltages of 0.7; (2) an upper loss-of-synchronism circle based on a ratio of the sending-end to receiving-end voltages of 1.43; (3) a lens that connects the endpoints of the total system impedance (with the parallel transfer impedance removed) bounded by varying the sending-end and receiving-end voltages from 0.0 to 1.0 per unit, while maintaining a constant system separation angle across the total system impedance where:

1. The system separation angle is:
    - At least 120 degrees, or
    - An angle less than 120 degrees where a documented transient stability analysis demonstrates that the expected maximum stable separation angle is less than 120 degrees.
2. All generation is in service and all transmission BES Elements are in their normal operating state when calculating the system impedance.
3. Saturated (transient or sub-transient) reactance is used for all machines.

Rationale for Attachment B (Criterion A): The PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A provides a basis for determining if the relays are expected to not trip for a stable power swing having a system separation angle of up to 120 degrees with the sending-end and receiving-end voltages varying from 0.7 to 1.0 per unit (See Guidelines and Technical Basis).

[6] Guidelines and Technical Basis, Figures 1 and 2.

PRC-026-1 – Attachment B

Criterion B:

The pickup of an overcurrent relay element used for tripping, that is above the calculated current value (with the parallel transfer impedance removed) for the conditions below:

1. The system separation angle is:
   - At least 120 degrees, or
   - An angle less than 120 degrees where a documented transient stability analysis demonstrates that the expected maximum stable separation angle is less than 120 degrees.
2. All generation is in service and all transmission BES Elements are in their normal operating state when calculating the system impedance.
3. Saturated (transient or sub-transient) reactance is used for all machines.
4. Both the sending-end and receiving-end voltages at 1.05 per unit.

Rationale for Attachment B (Criterion B): The PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion B provides a basis for determining if the relays are expected to not trip for a stable power swing having a system separation angle of up to 120 degrees with the sending-end and receiving-end voltages at 1.05 per unit (See Guidelines and Technical Basis).

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Introduction

The NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee technical document, *Protection System Response to Power Swings*, August 2013,[7] ("PSRPS Report" or "report") was specifically prepared to support the development of this NERC Reliability Standard. The report provided a historical perspective on power swings as early as 1965 up through the approval of the report by the NERC Planning Committee. The report also addresses reliability issues regarding trade-offs between security and dependability of Protection Systems, considerations for this NERC Reliability Standard, and a collection of technical information about power swing characteristics and varying issues with practical applications and approaches to power swings. Of these topics, the report suggests an approach for this NERC Reliability Standard ("standard" or "PRC-026-1") which is consistent with addressing three regulatory directives in the FERC Order No. 733. The first directive concerns the need for "…protective relay systems that differentiate between faults and stable power swings and, when necessary, phases out protective relay systems that cannot meet this requirement."[8] Second, is "…to develop a Reliability Standard addressing undesirable relay operation due to stable power swings."[9] The third directive "…to consider "islanding" strategies that achieve the fundamental performance for all islands in developing the new Reliability Standard addressing stable power swings"[10] was considered during development of the standard.

The development of this standard implements the majority of the approaches suggested by the report. However, it is noted that the Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Planner have not been included in the standard's Applicability section (as suggested by the PSRPS Report). This is so that a single entity, the Planning Coordinator, may be the single source for identifying Elements according to Requirement R1. A single source will insure that multiple entities will not identify Elements in duplicate, nor will one entity fail to provide an Element because it believes the Element is being provided by another entity. The Planning Coordinator has, or has access to, the wide-area model and can correctly identify the Elements that may be susceptible to a stable or unstable power swing. Additionally, not including the Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Planner is consistent with the applicability of other relay loadability NERC Reliability Standards (e.g., PRC-023 and PRC-025). It is also consistent with the NERC Functional Model.

The phrase, "while maintaining dependable fault detection and dependable out-of-step tripping" in Requirement R3, describes that the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner are to comply with this standard while achieving its desired protection goals. Load-responsive protective relays, as addressed within this standard, may be intended to provide a variety of backup protection functions, both within the generating unit or generating plant and on the transmission system, and

[7] NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee, *Protection System Response to Power Swings*, August 2013: http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/System%20Protection%20and%20Control%20Subcommittee%20SPCS%2020/SPCS%20Power%20Swing%20Report_Final_20131015.pdf)

[8] Transmission Relay Loadability Reliability Standard, Order No. 733, P.150 FERC ¶ 61,221 (2010).

[9] Ibid. P.153.

[10] Ibid. P.162.

this standard is not intended to result in the loss of these protection functions. Instead, the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner must consider both the Requirements within this standard and its desired protection goals and perform modifications to its protective relays or protection philosophies as necessary to achieve both.

Power Swings

The IEEE Power System Relaying Committee WG D6 developed a technical document called *Power Swing and Out-of-Step Considerations on Transmission Lines* (July 2005) that provides background on power swings. The following are general definitions from that document:[11]

> Power Swing: a variation in three phase power flow which occurs when the generator rotor angles are advancing or retarding relative to each other in response to changes in load magnitude and direction, line switching, loss of generation, faults, and other system disturbances.
>
> Pole Slip: a condition whereby a generator, or group of generators, terminal voltage angles (or phases) go past 180 degrees with respect to the rest of the connected power system.
>
> Stable Power Swing: a power swing is considered stable if the generators do not slip poles and the system reaches a new state of equilibrium, i.e. an acceptable operating condition.
>
> Unstable Power Swing: a power swing that will result in a generator or group of generators experiencing pole slipping for which some corrective action must be taken.
>
> Out-of-Step Condition: Same as an unstable power swing.
>
> Electrical System Center or Voltage Zero: it is the point or points in the system where the voltage becomes zero during an unstable power swing.

Burden to Entities

The PSRPS Report provides a technical basis and approach for focusing on Protection Systems, which are susceptible to power swings, while achieving the purpose of the standard. The approach reduces the number of relays to which the PRC-026-1 Requirements would apply by first identifying the BES Element(s) on which load-responsive protective relays must be evaluated. The first step uses criteria to identify the Elements on which a Protection System is expected to be challenged by power swings. Of those Elements, the second step is to evaluate each load-responsive protective relay that is applied on each identified Element. Rather than requiring the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner to perform simulations to obtain information for each identified Element, the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner will reduce the need for simulation by comparing the load-responsive protective relay characteristic to specific criteria in PRC-026-1 – Attachment B.

---

[11] http://www.pes-psrc.org/Reports/Power%20Swing%20and%20OOS%20Considerations%20on%20Transmission%20Lines%20F..pdf.

Applicability

The standard is applicable to the Generator Owner, Planning Coordinator, and Transmission Owner entities. More specifically, the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner entities are applicable when applying load-responsive protective relays at the terminals of the applicable BES Elements. The standard is applicable to the following BES Elements: generators, transformers, and transmission lines. The Distribution Provider was considered for inclusion in the standard; however, it is not subject to the standard because this entity, by functional registration, would not own generators, transmission lines, or transformers other than load serving.

Load-responsive protective relays include any protective functions which could trip with or without time delay, on load current.

Requirement R1

The Planning Coordinator has a wide-area view and is in the position to identify what, if any, Elements meet the criteria. The criterion-based approach is consistent with the NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee (SPCS) technical document, *Protection System Response to Power Swings (*August 2013),[12] which recommends a focused approach to determine an at-risk Element. Identification of Elements comes from the annual Planning Assessments pursuant to the transmission planning (i.e., "TPL") and other NERC Reliability Standards (e.g., PRC-006), and the standard is not requiring any other assessments to be performed by the Planning Coordinator. The required notification on a calendar year basis to the respective Generator Owner and Transmission Owner is sufficient because it is expected that the Planning Coordinator will make its notifications following the completion of its annual Planning Assessments. The Planning Coordinator will continue to provide notification of Elements on a calendar year basis even if a study is performed less frequently (e.g., PRC-006 – Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding, which is five years) and has not changed. It is possible that a Planning Coordinator could utilize studies from a prior year in determining the necessary notifications pursuant to Requirement R1.

Criterion 1

The first criterion involves generator(s) where an angular stability constraint exists that is addressed by a System Operating Limit (SOL) or a Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) and those Elements terminating at the Transmission station associated with the generator(s). For example, a scheme to remove generation for specific conditions is implemented for a four-unit generating plant (1,100 MW). Two of the units are 500 MW each; one is connected to the 345 kV system and one is connected to the 230 kV system. The Transmission Owner has two 230 kV transmission lines and one 345 kV transmission line all terminating at the generating facility as well as a 345/230 kV autotransformer. The remaining 100 MW consists of two 50 MW combustion turbine (CT) units connected to four 66 kV transmission lines. The 66 kV transmission lines are not electrically joined to the 345 kV and 230 kV transmission lines at the plant site and are not subject to the operating limit or RAS. A stability constraint limits the output of the portion of the plant affected

---

[12] http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/System%20Protection%20and%20Control%20Subcommittee%20SPCS%2020/SPCS%20Power%20Swing%20Report_Final_20131015.pdf)

by the RAS to 700 MW for an outage of the 345 kV transmission line. The RAS trips one of the 500 MW units to maintain stability for a loss of the 345 kV transmission line when the total output from both 500 MW units is above 700 MW. For this example, both 500 MW generating units and the associated generator step-up (GSU) transformers would be identified as Elements meeting this criterion. The 345/230 kV autotransformer, the 345 kV transmission line, and the two 230 kV transmission lines would also be identified as Elements meeting this criterion. The 50 MW combustion turbines and 66 kV transmission lines would not be identified pursuant to Criterion 1 because these Elements are not subject to an operating limit or RAS and do not terminate at the Transmission station associated with the generators that are subject to the SOL or RAS.

Criterion 2

The second criterion involves Elements that are monitored as a part of an established System Operating Limit (SOL) based on an angular stability limit regardless of the outage conditions that result in the enforcement of the SOL. For example, if two long parallel 500 kV transmission lines have a combined SOL of 1,200 MW, and this limit is based on angular instability resulting from a fault and subsequent loss of one of the two lines, then both lines would be identified as Elements meeting the criterion.

Criterion 3

The third criterion involves Elements that form the boundary of an island within an underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) design assessment. The criterion applies to islands identified based on application of the Planning Coordinator's criteria for identifying islands, where the island is formed by tripping the Elements based on angular instability. The criterion applies if the angular instability is modeled in the UFLS design assessment, or if the boundary is identified "off-line" (i.e., the Elements are selected based on angular instability considerations, but the Elements are tripped in the UFLS design assessment without modeling the initiating angular instability). In cases where an out-of-step condition is detected and tripping is initiated at an alternate location, the criterion applies to the Element on which the power swing is detected. The criterion does not apply to islands identified based on other considerations that do not involve angular instability, such as excessive loading, Planning Coordinator area boundary tie lines, or Balancing Authority boundary tie lines.

Criterion 4

The fourth criterion involves Elements identified in the most recent annual Planning Assessment where relay tripping occurs due to a stable or unstable[13] power swing during a simulated disturbance. The intent is for the Planning Coordinator to include any Element(s) where relay tripping was observed during simulations performed for the most recent annual Planning Assessment associated with the transmission planning TPL-001-4 Reliability Standard. Note that relay tripping must be assessed within those annual Planning Assessments per TPL-001-4, R4,

[13] Refer to the "Justification for Including Unstable Power Swings in the Requirements" section.

Part 4.3.1.3, which indicates that analysis shall include the "Tripping of Transmission lines and transformers where transient swings cause Protection System operation based on generic or actual relay models." Identifying such Elements according to Criterion 4 and notifying the respective Generator Owner and Transmission Owner will require that the owners of any load-responsive protective relay applied at the terminals of the identified Element evaluate the relay's susceptibility to tripping in response to a stable power swing.

Planning Coordinators have the discretion to determine whether the observed tripping for a power swing in its Planning Assessments occurs for valid contingencies and system conditions. The Planning Coordinator will address tripping that is observed in transient analyses on an individual basis; therefore, the Planning Coordinator is responsible for identifying the Elements based only on simulation results that are determined to be valid.

Due to the nature of how a Planning Assessment is performed, there may be cases where a previously-identified Element is not identified in the most recent annual Planning Assessment. If so, this is acceptable because the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner would have taken action upon the initial notification of the previously identified Element. When an Element is not identified in later Planning Assessments, the risk of load-responsive protective relays tripping in response to a stable power swing during non-Fault conditions would have already been assessed under Requirement R2 and mitigated according to Requirements R3 and R4 where the relays did not meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria. According to Requirement R2, the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner are only required to re-evaluate each load-responsive protective relay for an identified Element where the evaluation has not been performed in the last five calendar years.

Although Requirement R1 requires the Planning Coordinator to notify the respective Generator Owner and Transmission Owner of any Elements meeting one or more of the four criteria, it does not preclude the Planning Coordinator from providing additional information, such as apparent impedance characteristics, in advance or upon request, that may be useful in evaluating protective relays. Generator Owners and Transmission Owners are able to complete protective relay evaluations and perform the required actions without additional information. The standard does not include any requirement for the entities to provide information that is already being shared or exchanged between entities for operating needs. While a Requirement has not been included for the exchange of information, entities should recognize that relay performance needs to be measured against the most current information.

Requirement R2

Requirement R2 requires the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner to evaluate its load-responsive protective relays to ensure that they are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings.

The PRC-026-1 – Attachment A lists the applicable load-responsive relays that must be evaluated which include phase distance, phase overcurrent, out-of-step tripping, and loss-of-field relay functions. Phase distance relays could include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Zone elements with instantaneous tripping or intentional time delays of less than 15 cycles
- Phase distance elements used in high-speed communication-aided tripping schemes including:
  - Directional Comparison Blocking (DCB) schemes
  - Directional Comparison Un-Blocking (DCUB) schemes
  - Permissive Overreach Transfer Trip (POTT) schemes
  - Permissive Underreach Transfer Trip (PUTT) schemes

A method is provided within the standard to support consistent evaluation by Generator Owners and Transmission Owners based on specified conditions. Once a Generator Owner or Transmission Owner is notified of Elements pursuant to Requirement R1, it has 12 full calendar months to determine if each Element's load-responsive protective relays meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria, if the determination has not been performed in the last five calendar years. Additionally, each Generator Owner and Transmission Owner, that becomes aware of a generator, transformer, or transmission line BES Element that tripped in response to a stable or unstable power swing due to the operation of its protective relays pursuant to Requirement R2, Part 2.2, must perform the same PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria determination within 12 full calendar months.

Becoming Aware of an Element That Tripped in Response to a Power Swing

Part 2.2 in Requirement R2 is intended to initiate action by the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner when there is a known stable or unstable power swing and it resulted in the entity's Element tripping. The criterion starts with becoming aware of the event (i.e., power swing) and then any connection with the entity's Element tripping. By doing so, the focus is removed from the entity having to demonstrate that it made a determination whether a power swing was present for every Element trip. The basis for structuring the criterion in this manner is driven by the available ways that a Generator Owner and Transmission Owner could become aware of an Element that tripped in response to a stable or unstable power swing due to the operation of its protective relay(s).

Element trips caused by stable or unstable power swings, though infrequent, would be more common in a larger event. The identification of power swings will be revealed during an analysis of the event. Event analysis where an entity may become aware of a stable or unstable power swing could include internal analysis conducted by the entity, the entity's Protection System review following a trip, or a larger scale analysis by other entities. Event analysis could include involvement by the entity's Regional Entity, and in some cases NERC.

Information Common to Both Generation and Transmission Elements

The PRC-026-1 – Attachment A lists the load-responsive protective relays that are subject to this standard. Generator Owners and Transmission Owners may own load-responsive protective relays (e.g., distance relays) that directly affect generation or transmission BES Elements and will require analysis as a result of Elements being identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 or the Generator Owner or Transmission Owner in Requirement R2. For example, distance relays owned by the Transmission Owner may be installed at the high-voltage side of the generator step-up (GSU) transformer (directional toward the generator) providing backup to generation protection. Generator Owners may have distance relays applied to backup transmission protection or backup protection to the GSU transformer. The Generator Owner may have relays installed at the generator terminals or the high-voltage side of the GSU transformer.

Exclusion of Time Based Load-Responsive Protective Relays

The purpose of the standard is "[t]o ensure that load-responsive protective relays are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings during non-Fault conditions." Load-responsive, high-speed tripping protective relays pose the highest risk of operating during a power swing. Because of this, high-speed tripping protective relays and relays with a time delay of less than 15 cycles are included in the standard; whereas other relays (i.e., Zones 2 and 3) with a time delay of 15 cycles or greater are excluded. The time delay used for exclusion on some load-responsive protective relays is based on the maximum expected time that load-responsive protective relays would be exposed to a stable power swing with a slow slip rate frequency.

In order to establish a time delay that distinguishes a high-risk load-responsive protective relay from one that has a time delay for tripping (lower-risk), a sample of swing rates were calculated based on a stable power swing entering and leaving the impedance characteristic as shown in Table 1. For a relay impedance characteristic that has a power swing entering and leaving, beginning at 90 degrees with a termination at 120 degrees before exiting the zone, the zone timer must be greater than the calculated time the stable power swing is inside the relay's operating zone to not trip in response to the stable power swing.

Eq. (1)

$$Zone\ timer > 2 \times \left(\frac{(120° - Angle\ of\ entry\ into\ the\ relay\ characteristic) \times 60}{(360 \times Slip\ Rate)}\right)$$

Table 1: Swing Rates	
Zone Timer (Cycles)	**Slip Rate (Hz)**
10	1.00
15	0.67
20	0.50
30	0.33

With a minimum zone timer of 15 cycles, the corresponding slip rate of the system is 0.67 Hz. This represents an approximation of a slow slip rate during a system Disturbance. Longer time delays allow for slower slip rates.

Application to Transmission Elements

Criterion A in PRC-026-1 – Attachment B describes an unstable power swing region that is formed by the union of three shapes in the impedance (R-X) plane. The first shape is a lower loss-of-synchronism circle based on a ratio of the sending-end to receiving-end voltages of 0.7 (i.e., E_S / E_R = 0.7 / 1.0 = 0.7). The second shape is an upper loss-of-synchronism circle based on a ratio of the sending-end to receiving-end voltages of 1.43 (i.e., E_S / E_R = 1.0 / 0.7 = 1.43). The third shape is a lens that connects the endpoints of the total system impedance together by varying the sending-end and receiving-end system voltages from 0.0 to 1.0 per unit, while maintaining a constant system separation angle across the total system impedance (with the parallel transfer impedance removed—see Figures 1 through 5). The total system impedance is derived from a two-bus equivalent network and is determined by summing the sending-end source impedance, the line impedance (excluding the Thévenin equivalent transfer impedance), and the receiving-end source impedance as shown in Figures 6 and 7. Establishing the total system impedance provides a conservative condition that will maximize the security of the relay against various system conditions. The smallest total system impedance represents a condition where the size of the lens characteristic in the R-X plane is smallest and is a conservative operating point from the standpoint of ensuring a load-responsive protective relay is expected to not trip given a predetermined angular displacement between the sending-end and receiving-end voltages. The smallest total system impedance results when all generation is in service and all transmission BES Elements are modeled in their "normal" system configuration (PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A). The parallel transfer impedance is removed to represent a likely condition where parallel Elements may be lost during the disturbance, and the loss of these Elements magnifies the sensitivity of the load-responsive relays on the parallel line by removing the "infeed effect" (i.e., the apparent impedance sensed by the relay is decreased as a result of the loss of the transfer impedance, thus making the relay more likely to trip for a stable power swing—See Figures 13 and 14).

The sending-end and receiving-end source voltages are varied from 0.7 to 1.0 per unit to form the lower and upper loss-of-synchronism circles. The ratio of these two voltages is used in the calculation of the loss-of-synchronism circles, and result in a ratio range from 0.7 to 1.43.

Eq. (2) $$\frac{E_S}{E_R} = \frac{0.7}{1.0} = 0.7$$

Eq. (3): $$\frac{E_S}{E_R} = \frac{1.0}{0.7} = 1.43$$

The internal generator voltage during severe power swings or transmission system fault conditions will be greater than zero due to voltage regulator support. The voltage ratio of 0.7 to 1.43 is chosen to be more conservative than the PRC-023[14] and PRC-025[15] NERC Reliability Standards where a lower bound voltage of 0.85 per unit voltage is used. A ±15% internal generator voltage range was chosen as a conservative voltage range for calculation of the voltage ratio used to calculate the loss-of-synchronism circles. For example, the voltage ratio using these voltages would result in a ratio range from 0.739 to 1.353.

[14] Transmission Relay Loadability

[15] Generator Relay Loadability

Eq. (4) $$\frac{E_S}{E_R} = \frac{0.85}{1.15} = 0.739$$ Eq. (5): $$\frac{E_S}{E_R} = \frac{1.15}{0.85} = 1.353$$

The lower ratio is rounded down to 0.7 to be more conservative, allowing a voltage range of 0.7 to 1.0 per unit to be used for the calculation of the loss-of-synchronism circles.[16]

When the parallel transfer impedance is included in the model, the division of current through the parallel transfer impedance path results in actual measured relay impedances that are larger than those measured when the parallel transfer impedance is removed (i.e., infeed effect), which would make it more likely for an impedance relay element to be completely contained within the unstable power swing region as shown in Figure 11. If the transfer impedance is included in the evaluation, a distance relay element could be deemed as meeting PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria and, in fact would be secure, assuming all Elements were in their normal state. In this case, the distance relay element could trip in response to a stable power swing during an actual event if the system was weakened (i.e., a higher transfer impedance) by the loss of a subset of lines that make up the parallel transfer impedance as shown in Figure 10. This could happen because the subset of lines that make up the parallel transfer impedance tripped on unstable swings, contained the initiating fault, and/or were lost due to operation of breaker failure or remote back-up protection schemes.

Table 10 shows the percent size increase of the lens shape as seen by the relay under evaluation when the parallel transfer impedance is included. The parallel transfer impedance has minimal effect on the apparent size of the lens shape as long as the parallel transfer impedance is at least 10 multiples of the parallel line impedance (less than 5% lens shape expansion), therefore, its removal has minimal impact, but results in a slightly more conservative, smaller lens shape. Parallel transfer impedances of 5 multiples of the parallel line impedance or less result in an apparent lens shape size of 10% or greater as seen by the relay. If two parallel lines and a parallel transfer impedance tie the sending-end and receiving-end buses together, the total parallel transfer impedance will be one or less multiples of the parallel line impedance, resulting in an apparent lens shape size of 45% or greater. It is a realistic contingency that the parallel line could be out-of-service, leaving the parallel transfer impedance making up the rest of the system in parallel with the line impedance. Since it is not known exactly which lines making up the parallel transfer impedance will be out of service during a major system disturbance, it is most conservative to assume that all of them are out, leaving just the line under evaluation in service.

Either the saturated transient or sub-transient direct axis reactance may be used for machines in the evaluation because they are smaller than the un-saturated reactances. Since saturated sub-transient generator reactances are smaller than the transient or synchronous reactances, the use of sub-transient reactances will result in a smaller source impedance and a smaller unstable power swing region in the graphical analysis as shown in Figures 8 and 9. Because power swings occur in a time frame where generator transient reactances will be prevalent, it is acceptable to use saturated transient reactances instead of saturated sub-transient reactances. Because some short-

[16] *Final Report on the August 14, 2003 Blackout in the United States and Canada: Causes and Recommendations,* April 2004, Section 6 (The Cascade Stage of the Blackout), p. 94 under "Why the Generators Tripped Off," states, "Some generator undervoltage relays were set to trip at or above 90% voltage. However, a motor stalls out at about 70% voltage and a motor starter contactor drops out around 75%, so if there is a compelling need to protect the turbine from the system the under-voltage trigger point should be no higher than 80%."

circuit models may not include transient reactances, the use of sub-transient reactances is also acceptable because it produces more conservative results. For this reason, either value is acceptable when determining the system source impedances (PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A and B, No. 3).

Saturated reactances are used in short-circuit programs that produce the system impedance mentioned above. Planning and stability software generally use un-saturated reactances. Generator models used in transient stability analyses recognize that the extent of the saturation effect depends upon both rotor (field) and stator currents. Accordingly, they derive the effective saturated parameters of the machine at each instant by internal calculation from the specified (constant) unsaturated values of machine reactances and the instantaneous internal flux level. The specific assumptions regarding which inductances are affected by saturation, and the relative effect of that saturation, are different for the various generator models used. Thus, unsaturated values of all machine reactances are used in setting up planning and stability software data, and the appropriate set of open-circuit magnetization curve data is provided for each machine.

Saturated reactance values are smaller than unsaturated reactance values and are used in short-circuit programs owned by the Generator and Transmission Owners. Because of this, saturated reactance values are to be used in the development of the system source impedances.

The source or system equivalent impedances can be obtained by a number of different methods using commercially available short-circuit calculation tools.[17] Most short-circuit tools have a network reduction feature that allows the user to select the local and remote terminal buses to retain. The first method reduces the system to one that contains two buses, an equivalent generator at each bus (representing the source impedances at the sending-end and receiving-end), and two parallel lines; one being the line impedance of the protected line with relays being analyzed, the other being the parallel transfer impedance representing all other combinations of lines that connect the two buses together as shown in Figure 6. Another conservative method is to open both ends of the line being evaluated, and apply a three-phase bolted fault at each bus to determine the Thévenin equivalent impedance at each bus. The source impedances are set equal to the Thévenin equivalent impedances and will be less than or equal to the actual source impedances calculated by the network reduction method. Either method can be used to develop the system source impedances at both ends.

The two bullets of PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A, No. 1, identify the system separation angles used to identify the size of the power swing stability boundary for evaluating load-responsive protective relay impedance elements. The first bullet of PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A, No. 1 evaluates a system separation angle of at least 120 degrees that is held constant while varying the sending-end and receiving-end source voltages from 0.7 to 1.0 per unit, thus creating an unstable power swing region about the total system impedance in Figure 1. This unstable power swing region is compared to the tripping portion of the distance relay characteristic; that is, the portion that is not supervised by load encroachment, blinders, or some other form of supervision as shown in Figure 12 that restricts the distance element from tripping

[17] Demetrios A. Tziouvaras and Daqing Hou, Appendix in *Out-Of-Step Protection Fundamentals and Advancements,* April 17, 2014: https://www.selinc.com.

for heavy, balanced load conditions. If the tripping portion of the impedance characteristics are completely contained within the unstable power swing region, the relay impedance element meets Criterion A in PRC-026-1 – Attachment B. A system separation angle of 120 degrees was chosen for the evaluation because it is generally accepted in the industry that recovery for a swing beyond this angle is unlikely to occur.[18]

The second bullet of PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A, No. 1 evaluates impedance relay elements at a system separation angle of less than 120 degrees, similar to the first bullet described above. An angle less than 120 degrees may be used if a documented stability analysis demonstrates that the power swing becomes unstable at a system separation angle of less than 120 degrees.

The exclusion of relay elements supervised by Power Swing Blocking (PSB) in PRC-026-1 – Attachment A allows the Generator Owner or Transmission Owner to exclude protective relay elements if they are blocked from tripping by PSB relays. A PSB relay applied and set according to industry accepted practices prevent supervised load-responsive protective relays from tripping in response to power swings. Further, PSB relays are set to allow dependable tripping of supervised elements. The criteria in PRC-026-1 – Attachment B specifically applies to unsupervised elements that could trip for stable power swings. Therefore, load-responsive protective relay elements supervised by PSB can be excluded from the Requirements of this standard.

[18] "The critical angle for maintaining stability will vary depending on the contingency and the system condition at the time the contingency occurs; however, the likelihood of recovering from a swing that exceeds 120 degrees is marginal and 120 degrees is generally accepted as an appropriate basis for setting out-of-step protection. Given the importance of separating unstable systems, defining 120 degrees as the critical angle is appropriate to achieve a proper balance between dependable tripping for unstable power swings and secure operation for stable power swings." NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee, *Protection System Response to Power Swings*, August 2013: http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/System%20Protection%20and%20Control%20Subcommittee%20SPCS%2020/SPCS%20Power%20Swing%20Report_Final_20131015.pdf), p. 28.

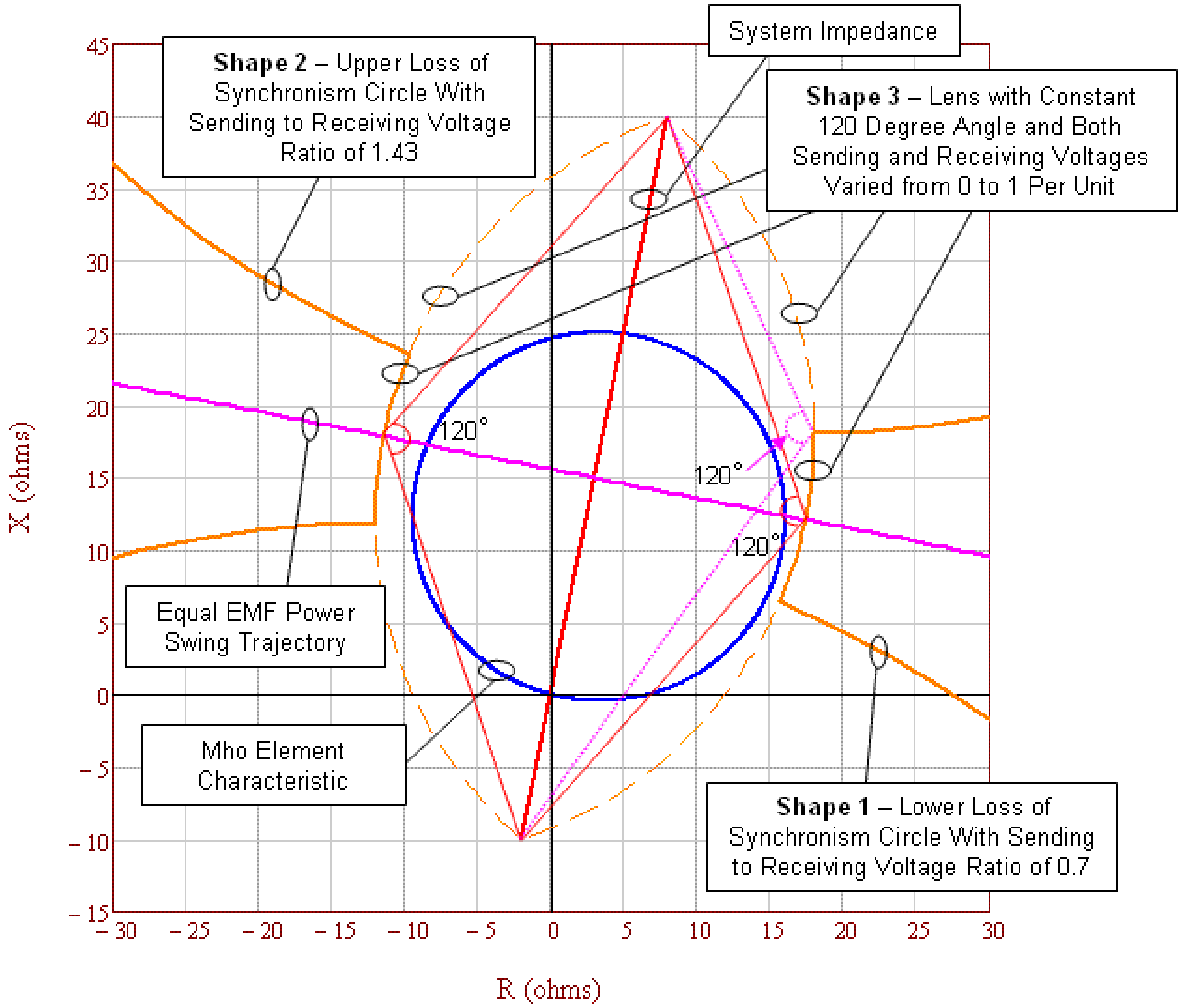


Figure 1: An enlarged graphic illustrating the unstable power swing region formed by the union of three shapes in the impedance (R-X) plane: Shape 1) Lower loss-of-synchronism circle, Shape 2) Upper loss-of-synchronism circle, and Shape 3) Lens. The mho element characteristic is completely contained within the unstable power swing region (i.e., it does not intersect any portion of the unstable power swing region), therefore it meets PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A, No. 1.

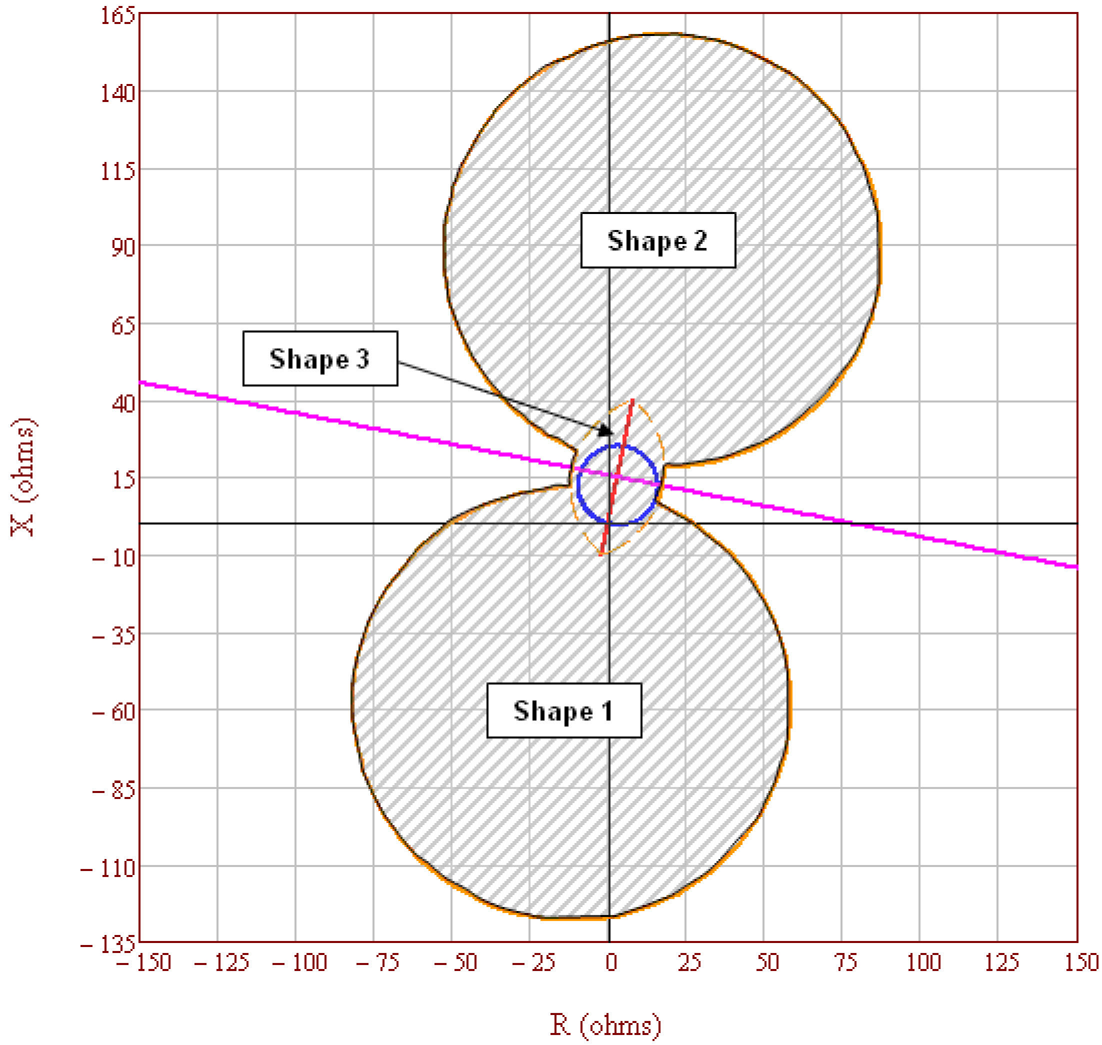


Figure 2: Full graphic of the unstable power swing region formed by the union of the three shapes in the impedance (R-X) plane: Shape 1) Lower loss-of-synchronism circle, Shape 2) Upper loss-of-synchronism circle, and Shape 3) Lens. The mho element characteristic is completely contained within the unstable power swing region, therefore it meets PRC-26-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A, No.1.

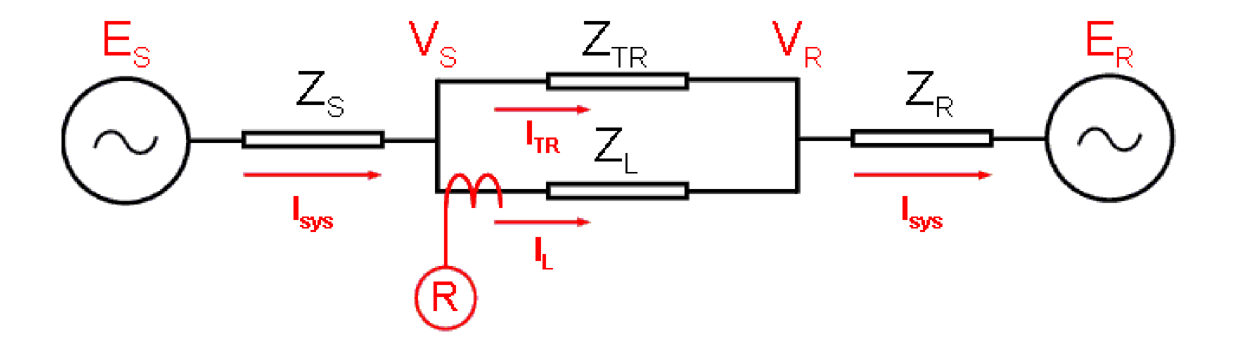


Figure 3: System impedances as seen by Relay R (voltage connections are not shown).

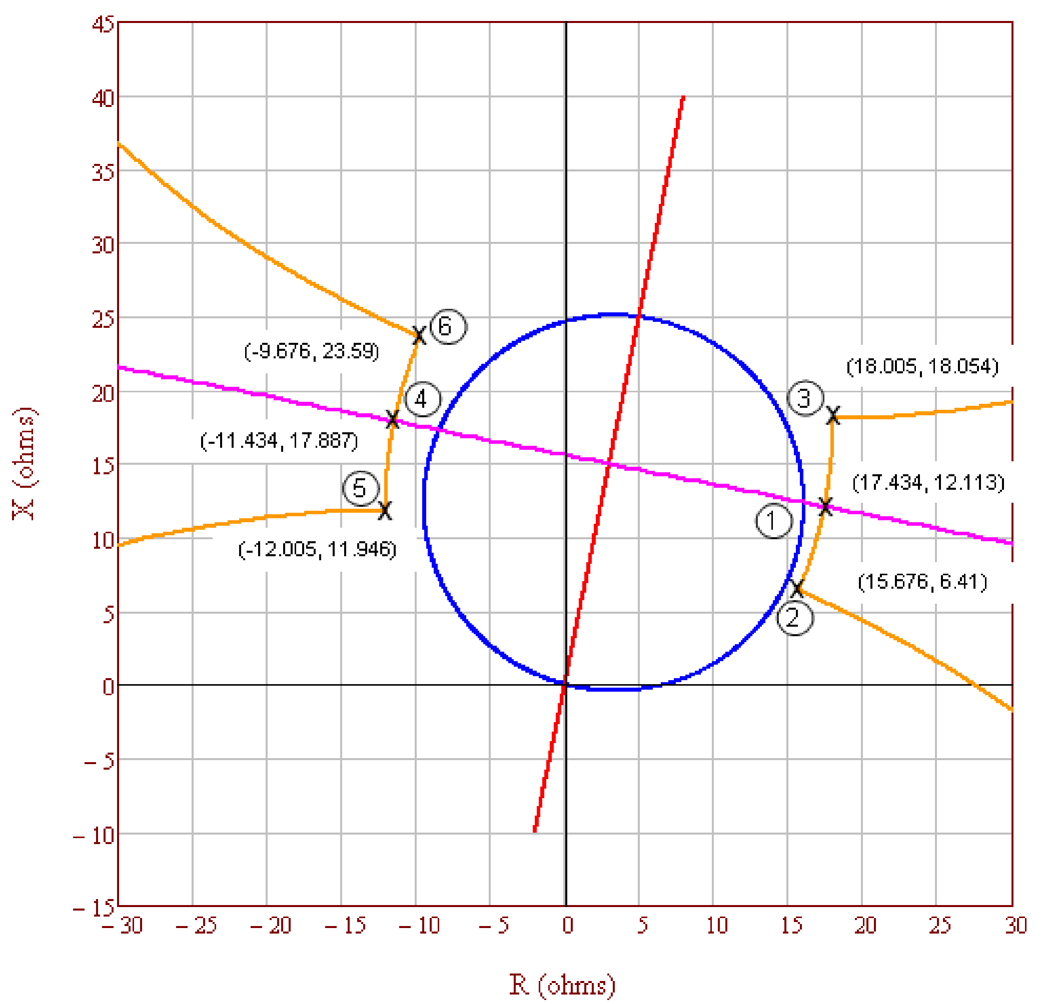


Figure 4: The defining unstable power swing region points where the lens shape intersects the lower and upper loss-of-synchronism circle shapes and where the lens intersects the equal EMF (electromotive force) power swing.

	Left Side Coordinates		Right Side Coordinates	
E_S / E_R Voltage Ratio	R	+ jX	R	+ jX
0.7	**-12.005**	**11.946**	**15.676**	**6.41**
0.72	-12.004	12.407	15.852	6.836
0.74	-11.996	12.857	16.018	7.255
0.76	-11.982	13.298	16.175	7.667
0.78	-11.961	13.729	16.321	8.073
0.8	-11.935	14.151	16.459	8.472
0.82	-11.903	14.563	16.589	8.865
0.84	-11.867	14.966	16.71	9.251
0.86	-11.826	15.361	16.824	9.631
0.88	-11.78	15.746	16.93	10.004
0.9	-11.731	16.123	17.03	10.371
0.92	-11.678	16.492	17.123	10.732
0.94	-11.621	16.852	17.209	11.086
0.96	-11.562	17.205	17.29	11.435
0.98	-11.499	17.55	17.364	11.777
1	**-11.434**	**17.887**	**17.434**	**12.113**
1.0286	-11.336	18.356	17.524	12.584
1.0572	-11.234	18.81	17.604	13.043
1.0858	-11.127	19.251	17.675	13.49
1.1144	-11.017	19.677	17.738	13.926
1.143	-10.904	20.091	17.792	14.351
1.1716	-10.788	20.491	17.84	14.766
1.2002	-10.67	20.88	17.88	15.17
1.2288	-10.55	21.256	17.914	15.564
1.2574	-10.428	21.621	17.942	15.948
1.286	-10.304	21.975	17.964	16.322
1.3146	-10.18	22.319	17.981	16.687
1.3432	-10.054	22.652	17.993	17.043
1.3718	-9.928	22.976	18.001	17.39
1.4004	-9.801	23.29	18.005	17.728
1.429	**-9.676**	**23.59**	**18.005**	**18.054**

Figure 5: Full table of 31 detailed lens shape point calculations. The bold highlighted rows correspond to the detailed calculations in Tables 2-7.

Table 2: Example Calculation (Lens Point 1)	
This example is for calculating the impedance the first point of the lens characteristic. Equal source voltages are used for the 230 kV (base) line with the sending-end voltage (E_S) leading the receiving-end voltage (E_R) by 120 degrees. See Figures 3 and 4.	
Eq. (6)	$E_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 120°}{\sqrt{3}}$

Table 2: Example Calculation (Lens Point 1)			
	$E_S = \dfrac{230{,}000\angle 120°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = 132{,}791\angle 120°\ V$		
Eq. (7)	$E_R = \dfrac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = \dfrac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V$		
Positive sequence impedance data (with transfer impedance Z_{TR} set to a large value).			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (8)	$Z_{total} = \dfrac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		
	$Z_{total} = \dfrac{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}$		
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20\ \Omega$		
Total system impedance.			
Eq. (9)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$		
Total system current from sending-end source.			
Eq. (10)	$I_{sys} = \dfrac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$		
	$I_{sys} = \dfrac{132{,}791\angle 120°\ V - 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V}{(10 + j50\ )\Omega}$		
	$I_{sys} = 4{,}511\angle 71.3°\ A$		
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.			
Eq. (11)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \dfrac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$		

Table 2: Example Calculation (Lens Point 1)	
	$I_L = 4{,}511\angle 71.3°\ A \times \dfrac{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}$
	$I_L = 4{,}511\angle 71.3°\ A$
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (12)	$V_S = E_S - (Z_S \times I_{sys})$
	$V_S = 132{,}791\angle 120°\ V - [(2 + j10)\ \Omega \times 4{,}511\angle 71.3°\ A]$
	$V_S = 95{,}757\angle 106.1°\ V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (13)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \dfrac{V_S}{I_L}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \dfrac{95{,}757\angle 106.1°\ V}{4{,}511\angle 71.3°\ A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = 17.434 + j12.113\ \Omega$

Table 3: Example Calculation (Lens Point 2)			
This example is for calculating the impedance second point of the lens characteristic. Unequal source voltages are used for the 230 kV (base) line with the sending-end voltage (E_S) at 70% of the receiving-end voltage (E_R) and leading the receiving-end voltage by 120 degrees. See Figures 3 and 4.			
Eq. (14)	$E_S = \dfrac{V_{LL}\angle 120°}{\sqrt{3}} \times 70\%$		
	$E_S = \dfrac{230{,}000\angle 120°\ V}{\sqrt{3}} \times 0.70$		
	$E_S = 92{,}953.7\angle 120°\ V$		
Eq. (15)	$E_R = \dfrac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = \dfrac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V$		
Positive sequence impedance data (with transfer impedance Z_{TR} set to a large value).			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		

Table 3: Example Calculation (Lens Point 2)	
Total impedance between the generators.	
Eq. (16)	$Z_{total} = \frac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$
	$Z_{total} = \frac{\left((4+j20)\ \Omega \times (4+j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}{\left((4+j20)\ \Omega + (4+j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}$
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Total system impedance.	
Eq. (17)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$
	$Z_{sys} = (2+j10)\ \Omega + (4+j20)\ \Omega + (4+j20)\ \Omega$
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$
Total system current from sending-end source.	
Eq. (18)	$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$
	$I_{sys} = \frac{92{,}953.7\angle 120°\ V - 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V}{(10+j50)\ \Omega}$
	$I_{sys} = 3{,}854\angle 77°\ A$
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.	
Eq. (19)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 77°\ A \times \frac{(4+j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}{(4+j20)\ \Omega + (4+j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 77°\ A$
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (20)	$V_S = E_S - \left(Z_S \times I_{sys}\right)$
	$V_S = 92{,}953\angle 120°\ V - [(2+j10\ )\Omega \times 3{,}854\angle 77°\ A]$
	$V_S = 65{,}271\angle 99°\ V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (21)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$

Table 3: Example Calculation (Lens Point 2)	
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \dfrac{65{,}271\angle 99°\ V}{3{,}854\angle 77°\ A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = 15.676 + j6.41\ \Omega$

Table 4: Example Calculation (Lens Point 3)			
This example is for calculating the impedance third point of the lens characteristic. Unequal source voltages are used for the 230 kV (base) line with the receiving-end voltage (E_R) at 70% of the sending-end voltage (E_S) and the sending-end voltage leading the receiving-end voltage by 120 degrees. See Figures 3 and 4.			
Eq. (22)	$E_S = \dfrac{V_{LL}\angle 120°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = \dfrac{230{,}000\angle 120°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = 132{,}791\angle 120°\ V$		
Eq. (23)	$E_R = \dfrac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}} \times 70\%$		
	$E_R = \dfrac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}} \times 0.70$		
	$E_R = 92{,}953.7\angle 0°\ V$		
Positive sequence impedance data (with transfer impedance Z_{TR} set to a large value).			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (24)	$Z_{total} = \dfrac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		
	$Z_{total} = \dfrac{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}$		
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20\ \Omega$		
Total system impedance.			
Eq. (25)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$		

Table 4: Example Calculation (Lens Point 3)	
Total system current from sending-end source.	
Eq. (26)	$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$
	$I_{sys} = \frac{132{,}791\angle 120°\ V - 92{,}953.7\angle 0°\ V}{(10 + j50)\ \Omega}$
	$I_{sys} = 3{,}854\angle 65.5°\ A$
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.	
Eq. (27)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 65.5°\ A \times \frac{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 65.5°\ A$
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (28)	$V_S = E_S - (Z_S \times I_L)$
	$V_S = 132{,}791\angle 120°\ V - [(2 + j10)\ \Omega \times 3{,}854\angle 65.5°\ A]$
	$V_S = 98{,}265\angle 110.6°\ V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (29)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{98{,}265\angle 110.6°\ V}{3{,}854\angle 65.5°\ A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = 18.005 + j18.054\ \Omega$

Table 5: Example Calculation (Lens Point 4)	
This example is for calculating the impedance fourth point of the lens characteristic. Equal source voltages are used for the 230 kV (base) line with the sending-end voltage (E_S) leading the receiving-end voltage (E_R) by 240 degrees. See Figures 3 and 4.	
Eq. (30)	$E_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 240°}{\sqrt{3}}$
	$E_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 240°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$

Table 5: Example Calculation (Lens Point 4)			
	$E_S = 132{,}791\angle 240°\ V$		
Eq. (31)	$E_R = \dfrac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = \dfrac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V$		
Positive sequence impedance data (with transfer impedance Z_{TR} set to a large value).			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (32)	$Z_{total} = \dfrac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		
	$Z_{total} = \dfrac{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}$		
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20\ \Omega$		
Total system impedance.			
Eq. (33)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$		
Total system current from sending-end source.			
Eq. (34)	$I_{sys} = \dfrac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$		
	$I_{sys} = \dfrac{132{,}791\angle 240°\ V - 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V}{(10 + j50\ )\Omega}$		
	$I_{sys} = 4{,}511\angle 131.3°\ A$		
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.			
Eq. (35)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \dfrac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$		
	$I_L = 4{,}511\angle 131.1°\ A \times \dfrac{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}$		
	$I_L = 4{,}511\angle 131.1°\ A$		

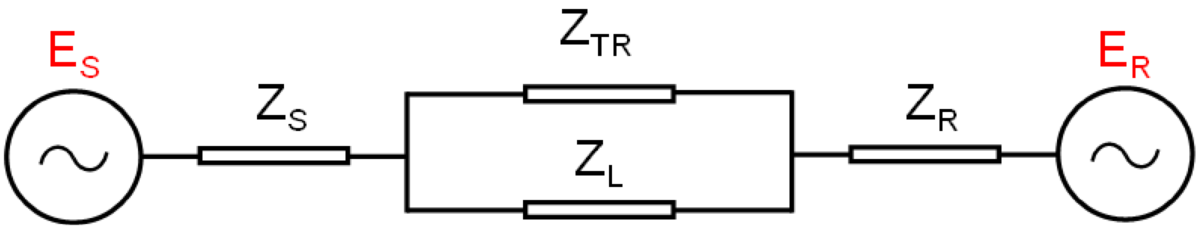
Table 5: Example Calculation (Lens Point 4)	
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (36)	$V_S = E_S - (Z_S \times I_L)$
	$V_S = 132{,}791\angle 240°\ V - [(2 + j10\ )\ \Omega \times 4{,}511\angle 131.1°\ A]$
	$V_S = 95{,}756\angle -106.1°\ V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (37)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{95{,}756\angle -106.1°\ V}{4{,}511\angle 131.1°\ A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = -11.434 + j17.887\ \Omega$

Table 6: Example Calculation (Lens Point 5)			
This example is for calculating the impedance fifth point of the lens characteristic. Unequal source voltages are used for the 230 kV (base) line with the sending-end voltage (E_S) at 70% of the receiving-end voltage (E_R) and leading the receiving-end voltage by 240 degrees. See Figures 3 and 4.			
Eq. (38)	$E_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 240°}{\sqrt{3}} \times 70\%$		
	$E_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 240°\ V}{\sqrt{3}} \times 0.70$		
	$E_S = 92{,}953.7\angle 240°\ V$		
Eq. (39)	$E_R = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = \frac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V$		
Positive sequence impedance data (with transfer impedance Z_{TR} set to a large value).			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (40)	$Z_{total} = \frac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		

Table 6: Example Calculation (Lens Point 5)	
	$Z_{total} = \frac{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}$
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Total system impedance.	
Eq. (41)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10\ \Omega) + (4 + j20\ \Omega) + (4 + j20\ \Omega)$
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$
Total system current from sending-end source.	
Eq. (42)	$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$
	$I_{sys} = \frac{92{,}953.7\angle 240°\ V - 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V}{10 + j50\ \Omega}$
	$I_{sys} = 3{,}854\angle 125.5°\ A$
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.	
Eq. (43)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 125.5°\ A \times \frac{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 125.5°\ A$
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (44)	$V_S = E_S - (Z_S \times I_L)$
	$V_S = 92{,}953.7\angle 240°\ V - [(2 + j10\ )\ \Omega \times 3{,}854\angle 125.5°\ A]$
	$V_S = 65{,}270.5\angle -99.4°\ V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (45)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{65{,}270.5\angle -99.4°\ V}{3{,}854\angle 125.5°\ A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = -12.005 + j11.946\ \Omega$

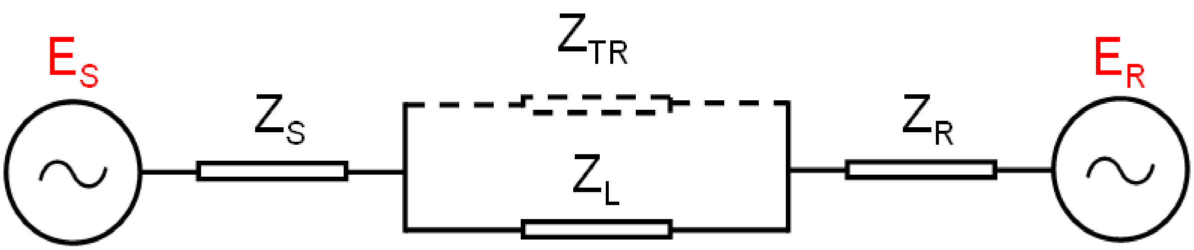
Table 7: Example Calculation (Lens Point 6)			
This example is for calculating the impedance sixth point of the lens characteristic. Unequal source voltages are used for the 230 kV (base) line with the receiving-end voltage (E_R) at 70% of the sending-end voltage (E_S) and the sending-end voltage leading the receiving-end voltage by 240 degrees. See Figures 3 and 4.			
Eq. (46)	$E_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 240°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 240°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = 132{,}791\angle 240°\ V$		
Eq. (47)	$E_R = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}} \times 70\%$		
	$E_R = \frac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}} \times 0.70$		
	$E_R = 92{,}953.7\angle 0°\ V$		
Positive sequence impedance data (with transfer impedance Z_{TR} set to a large value).			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (48)	$Z_{total} = \frac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		
	$Z_{total} = \frac{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}$		
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20\ \Omega$		
Total system impedance.			
Eq. (49)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$		
Total system current from sending-end source.			
Eq. (50)	$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$		
	$I_{sys} = \frac{132{,}791\angle 240°\ V - 92{,}953.7\angle 0°\ V}{10 + j50\ \Omega}$		
	$I_{sys} = 3{,}854\angle 137.1°\ A$		

Table 7: Example Calculation (Lens Point 6)	
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.	
Eq. (51)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 137.1°\ A \times \frac{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 137.1°\ A$
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (52)	$V_S = E_S - (Z_S \times I_L)$
	$V_S = 132{,}791\angle 240°\ V - [(2 + j10\ )\ \Omega \times 3{,}854\angle 137.1°\ A]$
	$V_S = 98{,}265\angle - 110.6°\ V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (53)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{98{,}265\angle - 110.6°\ V}{3{,}854\angle 137.1°\ A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = -9.676 + j23.59\ \Omega$



$$Z_{Total} = Z_S + \frac{Z_L \cdot Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}} + Z_R$$

Figure 6: Reduced two bus system with sending-end source impedance Z_S, receiving-end source impedance Z_R, line impedance Z_L, and parallel transfer impedance Z_{TR}.



$$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_L + Z_R$$

Figure 7: Reduced two bus system with sending-end source impedance Z_S, receiving-end source impedance Z_R, and line impedance Z_L with the parallel transfer impedance Z_{TR} removed.

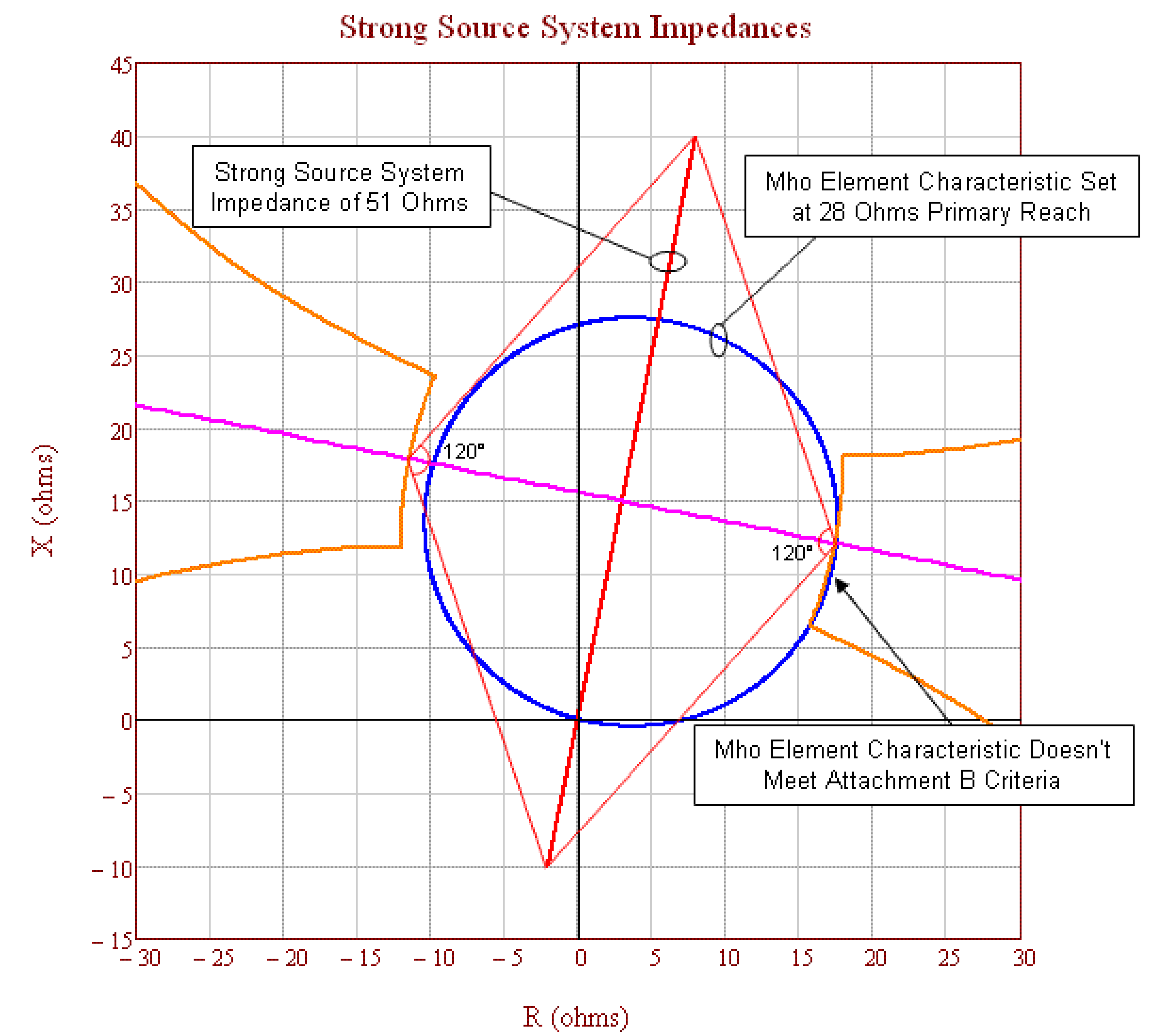


Figure 8: A strong-source system with a line impedance of Z_L = 20.4 ohms (i.e., the thicker red line). This mho element characteristic (i.e., the blue circle) does not meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A because it is not completely contained within the unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic).

Figure 8 above represents a heavily-loaded system with all generation in service and all transmission BES Elements in their normal operating state. The mho element characteristic (set at 137% of Z_L) extends into the unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic). Using the strongest source system is more conservative because it shrinks the unstable power swing region, bringing it closer to the mho element characteristic. This figure also graphically represents the effect of a system strengthening over time and this is the reason for re-evaluation if the relay has not been evaluated in the last five calendar years. Figure 9 below depicts a relay that meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A. Figure 8 depicts the same relay with the same setting five years later, where each source has strengthened by about 10% and now the same mho element characteristic does not meet Criterion A.

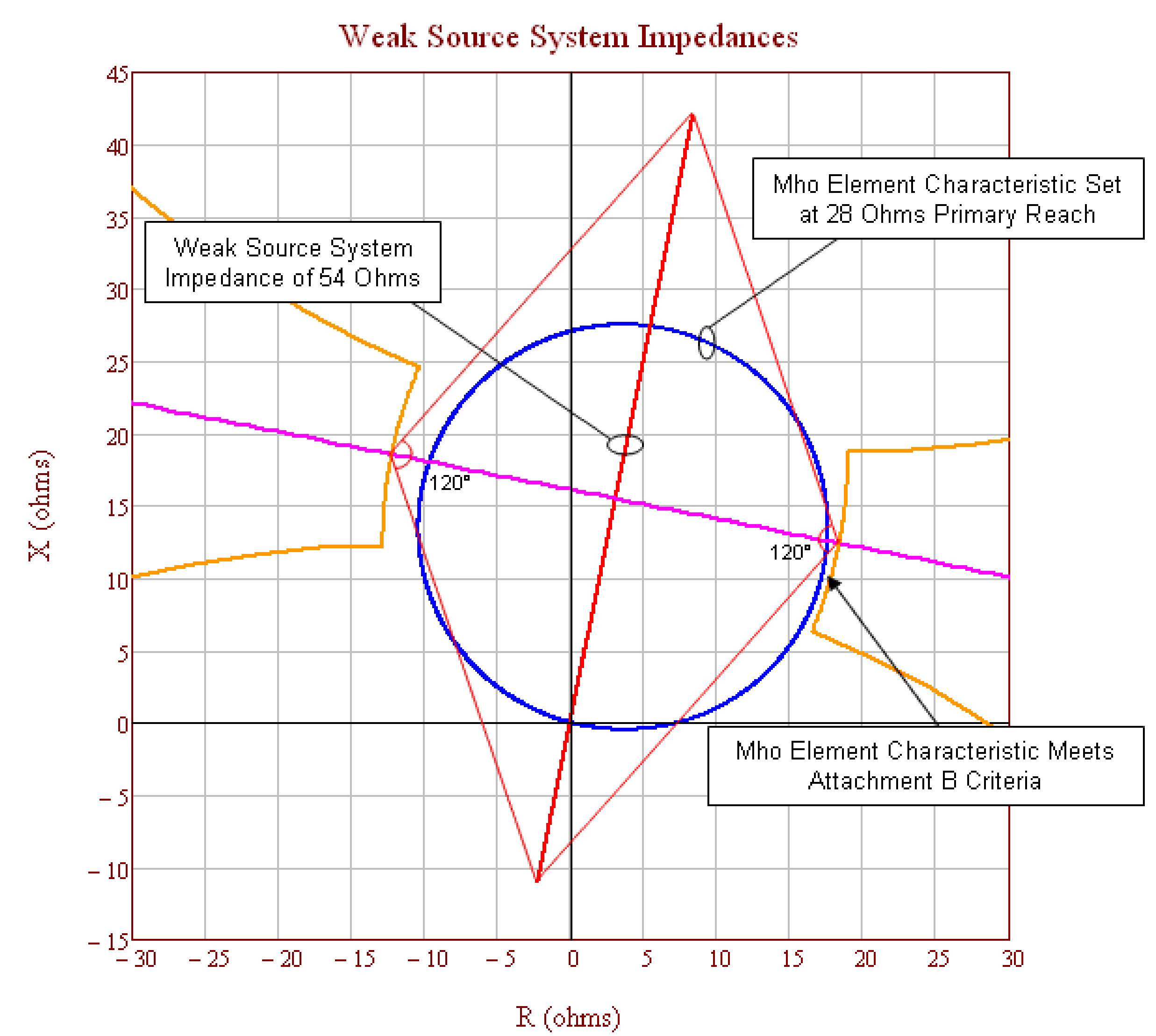


Figure 9: A weak-source system with a line impedance of Z_L = 20.4 ohms (i.e., the thicker red line). This mho element characteristic (i.e., the blue circle) meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A because it is completely contained within the unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic).

Figure 9 above represents a lightly-loaded system, using a minimum generation profile. The mho element characteristic (set at 137% of Z_L) does not extend into the unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic). Using a weaker source system expands the unstable power swing region away from the mho element characteristic.

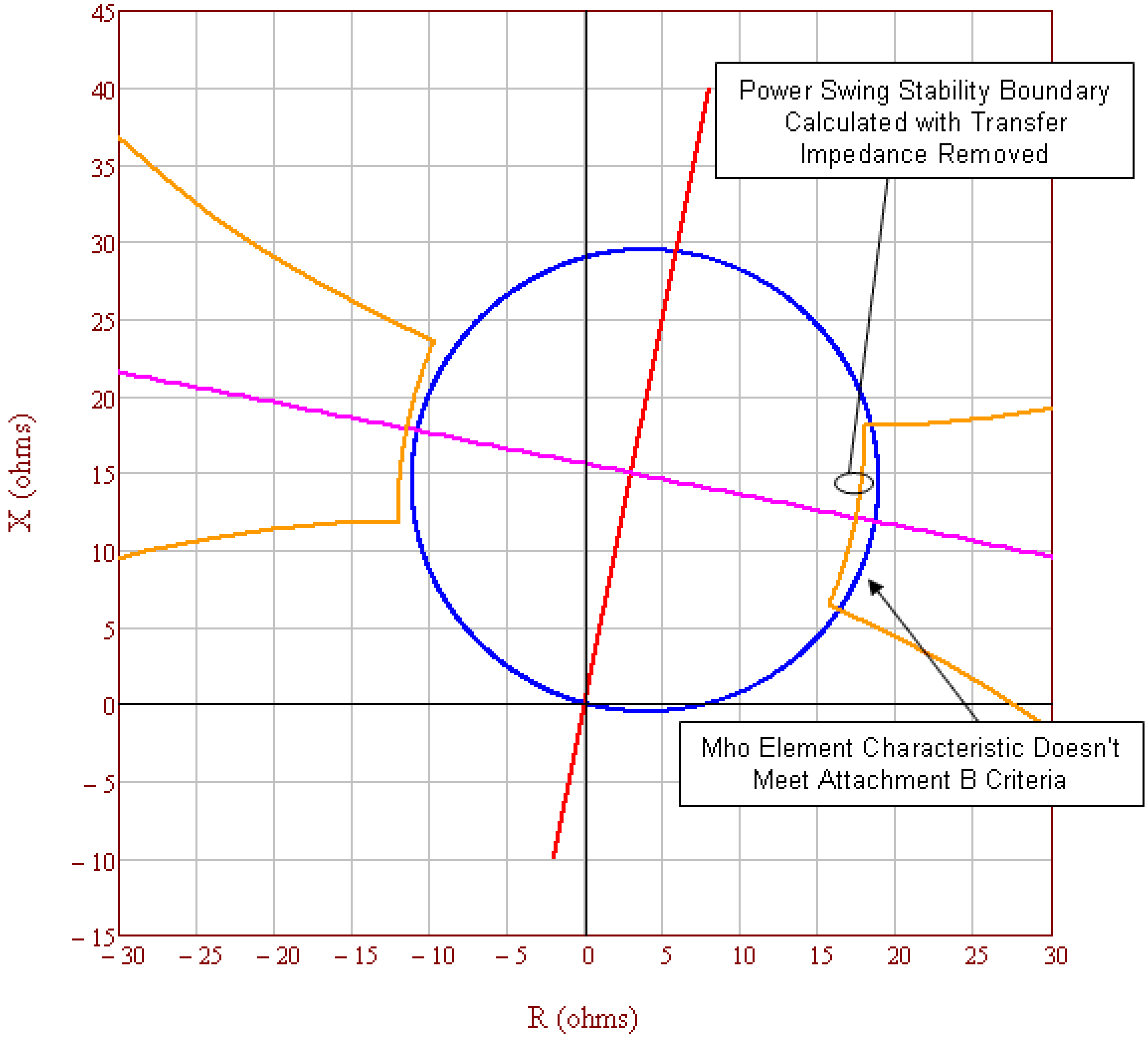


Figure 10: This is an example of an unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic) with the parallel transfer impedance removed. This relay mho element characteristic (i.e., the blue circle) does not meet PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A because it is not completely contained within the unstable power swing region.

Table 8: Example Calculation (Parallel Transfer Impedance Removed)	
Calculations for the point at 120 degrees with equal source impedances. The total system current equals the line current. See Figure 10.	
Eq. (54)	$E_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 120°}{\sqrt{3}}$
	$E_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 120°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$
	$E_S = 132{,}791\angle 120°\ V$

Table 8: Example Calculation (Parallel Transfer Impedance Removed)			
Eq. (55)	$E_R = \dfrac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = \dfrac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V$		
Given impedance data.			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (56)	$Z_{total} = \dfrac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		
	$Z_{total} = \dfrac{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}$		
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20\ \Omega$		
Total system impedance.			
Eq. (57)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$		
Total system current from sending-end source.			
Eq. (58)	$I_{sys} = \dfrac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$		
	$I_{sys} = \dfrac{132{,}791\angle 120°\ V - 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V}{10 + j50\ \Omega}$		
	$I_{sys} = 4{,}511\angle 71.3°\ A$		
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.			
Eq. (59)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \dfrac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$		
	$I_L = 4{,}511\angle 71.3°\ A \times \dfrac{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}$		
	$I_L = 4{,}511\angle 71.3°\ A$		

Table 8: Example Calculation (Parallel Transfer Impedance Removed)	
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (60)	$V_S = E_S - (Z_S \times I_{sys})$
	$V_S = 132{,}791\angle 120° \, V - [(2 + j10 \, \Omega) \times 4{,}511\angle 71.3° \, A]$
	$V_S = 95{,}757\angle 106.1° \, V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (61)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{95{,}757\angle 106.1° \, V}{4{,}511\angle 71.3° \, A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = 17.434 + j12.113 \, \Omega$

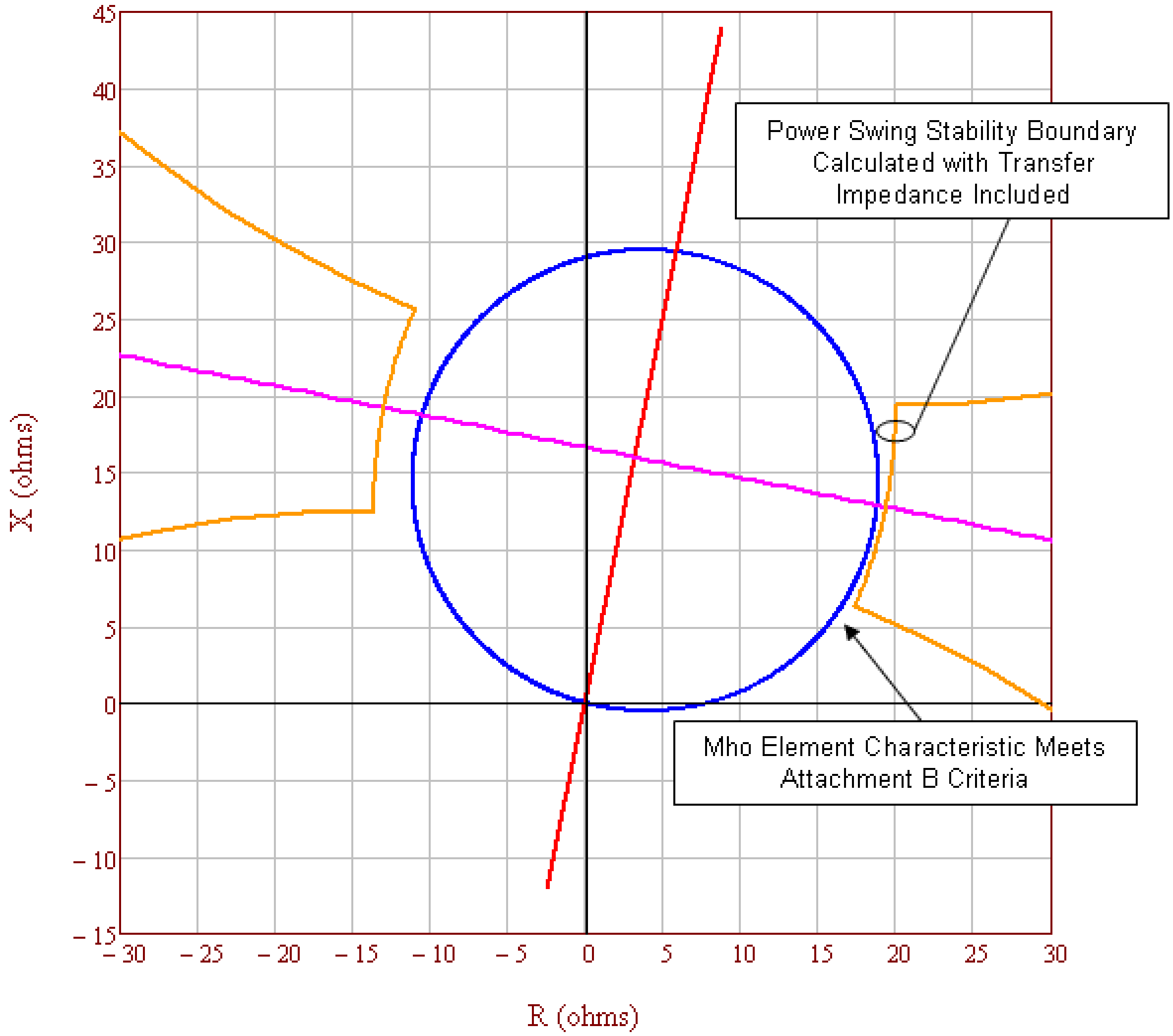


Figure 11: This is an example of an unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic) with the parallel transfer impedance included causing the mho element characteristic (i.e., the blue circle) to appear to meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A because it is completely contained within the unstable power swing region. Including the parallel transfer impedance in the calculation is not allowed by the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A.

In Figure 11 above, the parallel transfer impedance is 5 times the line impedance. The unstable power swing region has expanded out beyond the mho element characteristic due to the infeed effect from the parallel current through the parallel transfer impedance, thus allowing the mho element characteristic to appear to meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A. Including the parallel transfer impedance in the calculation is not allowed by the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A.

Table 9: Example Calculation (Parallel Transfer Impedance Included)			
Calculations for the point at 120 degrees with equal source impedances. The total system current does not equal the line current. See Figure 11.			
Eq. (62)	$E_S = \dfrac{V_{LL}\angle 120°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = \dfrac{230{,}000\angle 120°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = 132{,}791\angle 120°\ V$		
Eq. (63)	$E_R = \dfrac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = \dfrac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V$		
Given impedance data.			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 5$		
	$Z_{TR} = (4 + j20)\ \Omega \times 5$		
	$Z_{TR} = 20 + j100\ \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (64)	$Z_{total} = \dfrac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		
	$Z_{total} = \dfrac{(4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (20 + j100)\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (20 + j100)\ \Omega}$		
	$Z_{total} = 3.333 + j16.667\ \Omega$		
Total system impedance.			
Eq. (65)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10)\ \Omega + (3.333 + j16.667)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 9.333 + j46.667\ \Omega$		
Total system current from sending-end source.			
Eq. (66)	$I_{sys} = \dfrac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$		
	$I_{sys} = \dfrac{132{,}791\angle 120°\ V - 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V}{9.333 + j46.667\ \Omega}$		

Table 9: Example Calculation (Parallel Transfer Impedance Included)	
	$I_{sys} = 4{,}833\angle 71.3°\ A$
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.	
Eq. (67)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$
	$I_L = 4{,}833\angle 71.3°\ A \times \frac{(20 + j100)\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (20 + j100)\ \Omega}$
	$I_L = 4{,}027.4\angle 71.3°\ A$
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (68)	$V_S = E_S - \left(Z_S \times I_{sys}\right)$
	$V_S = 132{,}791\angle 120°\ V - [(2 + j10\ \Omega) \times 4{,}833\angle 71.3°\ A]$
	$V_S = 93{,}417\angle 104.7°\ V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (69)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{93{,}417\angle 104.7°\ V}{4{,}027\angle 71.3°\ A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = 19.366 + j12.767\ \Omega$

Table 10: Percent Increase of a Lens Due To Parallel Transfer Impedance.	
The following demonstrates the percent size increase of the lens characteristic for Z_{TR} in multiples of Z_L with the parallel transfer impedance included.	
Z_{TR} in multiples of Z_L	Percent increase of lens with equal EMF sources (Infinite source as reference)
Infinite	N/A
1000	0.05%
100	0.46%
10	4.63%
5	9.27%
2	23.26%
1	46.76%
0.5	94.14%
0.25	189.56%

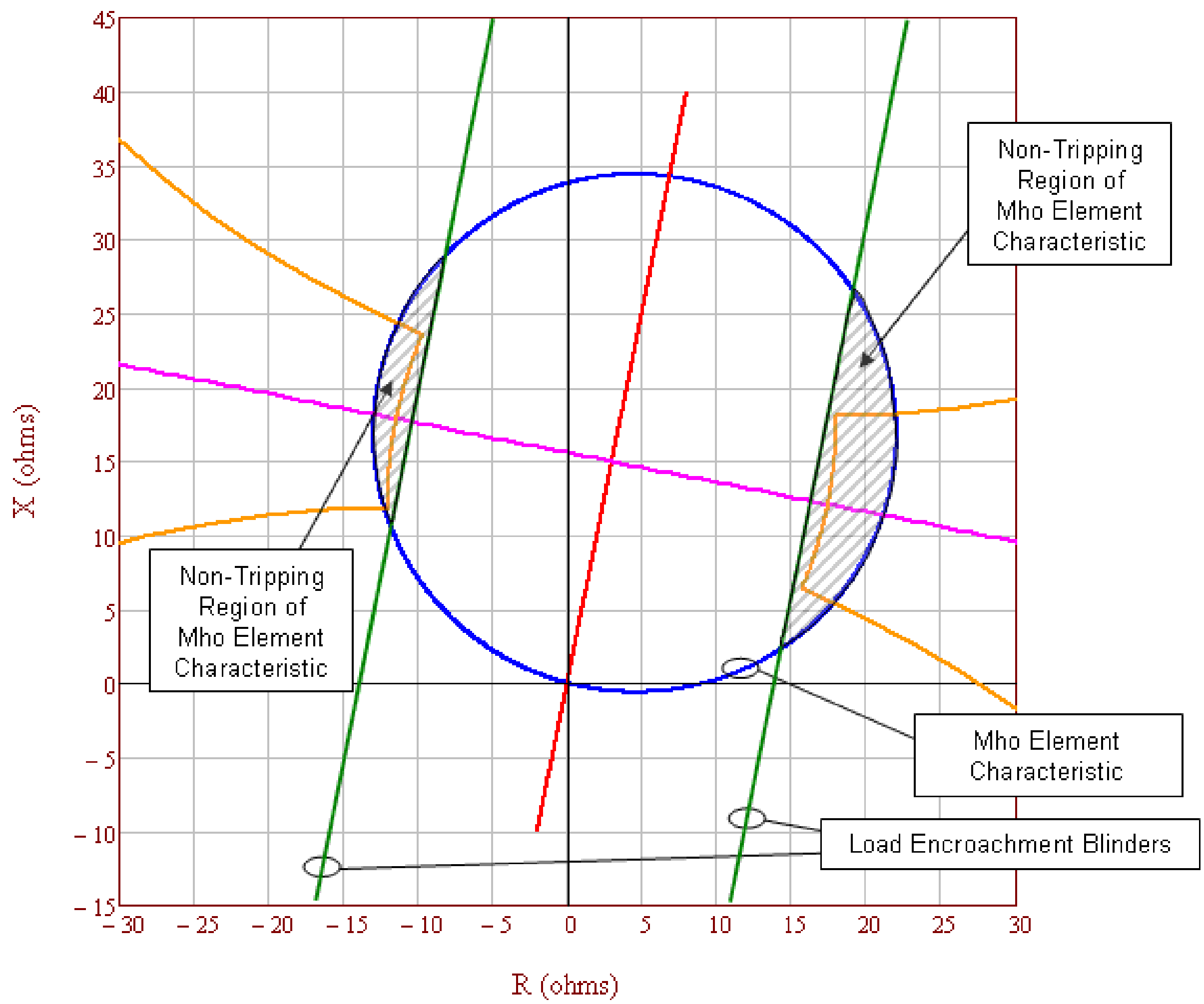


Figure 12: The tripping portion of the mho element characteristic (i.e., the blue circle) not blocked by load encroachment (i.e., the parallel green lines) is completely contained within the unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic). Therefore, the mho element characteristic meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A.

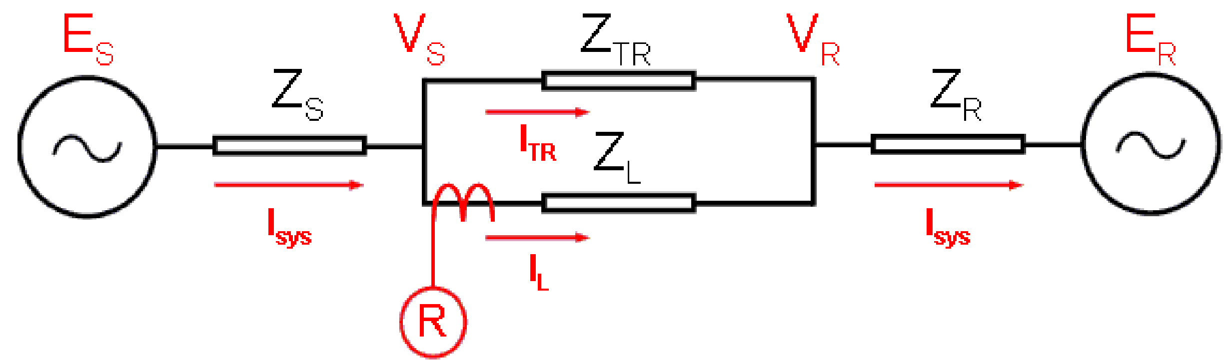


Figure 13: The infeed diagram shows the impedance in front of the relay R with the parallel transfer impedance included. As the parallel transfer impedance approaches infinity, the impedances seen by the relay R in the forward direction becomes $Z_L + Z_R$.

Table 11: Calculations (System Apparent Impedance in the forward direction)				
The following equations are provided for calculating the apparent impedance back to the E_R source voltage as seen by relay R. Infeed equations from V_S to source E_R where $E_R = 0$. See Figure 13.				
Eq. (70)	$I_L = \frac{V_S - V_R}{Z_L}$			
Eq. (71)	$I_{sys} = \frac{V_R - E_R}{Z_R}$			
Eq. (72)	$I_{sys} = I_L + I_{TR}$			
Eq. (73)	$I_{sys} = \frac{V_R}{Z_R}$	Since $E_R = 0$	Rearranged:	$V_R = I_{sys} \times Z_R$
Eq. (74)	$I_L = \frac{V_S - I_{sys} \times Z_R}{Z_L}$			
Eq. (75)	$I_L = \frac{V_S - [(I_L + I_{TR}) \times Z_R]}{Z_L}$			
Eq. (76)	$V_S = (I_L \times Z_L) + (I_L \times Z_R) + (I_{TR} \times Z_R)$			
Eq. (77)	$Z_{Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L} = Z_L + Z_R + \frac{I_{TR} \times Z_R}{I_L} = Z_L + Z_R \times \left(1 + \frac{I_{TR}}{I_L}\right)$			
Eq. (78)	$I_{TR} = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_L}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$			
Eq. (79)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$			

Table 11: Calculations (System Apparent Impedance in the forward direction)	
Eq. (80)	$\frac{I_{TR}}{I_L} = \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}$
The infeed equations shows the impedance in front of the relay R (Figure 13) with the parallel transfer impedance included. As the parallel transfer impedance approaches infinity, the impedances seen by the relay R in the forward direction becomes $Z_L + Z_R$.	
Eq. (81)	$Z_{Relay} = Z_L + Z_R \times \left(1 + \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}\right)$

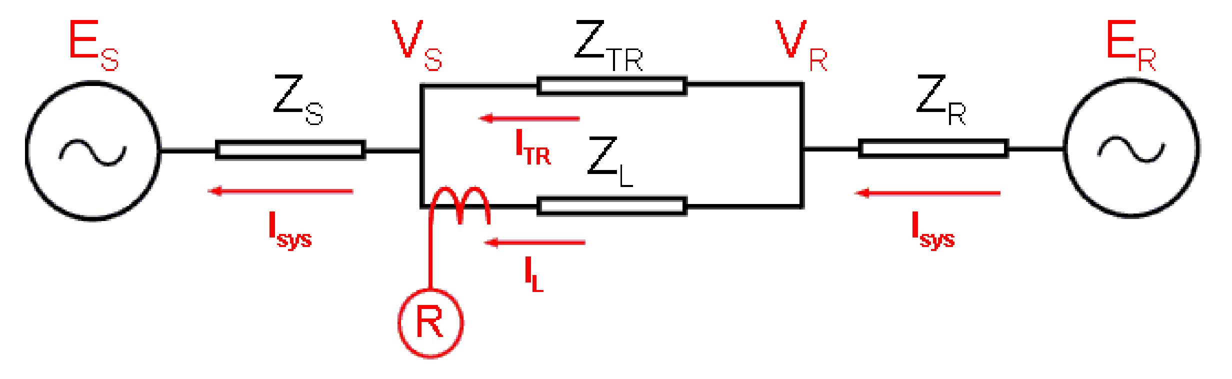


Figure 14: The infeed diagram shows the impedance behind relay R with the parallel transfer impedance included. As the parallel transfer impedance approaches infinity, the impedances seen by the relay R in the reverse direction becomes Z_S.

Table 12: Calculations (System Apparent Impedance in the Reverse Direction)				
The following equations are provided for calculating the apparent impedance back to the E_S source voltage as seen by relay R. Infeed equations from V_R back to source E_S where $E_S = 0$. See Figure 14.				
Eq. (82)	$I_L = \frac{V_R - V_S}{Z_L}$			
Eq. (83)	$I_{sys} = \frac{V_S - E_S}{Z_S}$			
Eq. (84)	$I_{sys} = I_L + I_{TR}$			
Eq. (85)	$I_{sys} = \frac{V_S}{Z_S}$	Since $E_s = 0$	Rearranged:	$V_S = I_{sys} \times Z_S$
Eq. (86)	$I_L = \frac{V_R - I_{sys} \times Z_S}{Z_L}$			

Table 12: Calculations (System Apparent Impedance in the Reverse Direction)		
Eq. (87)	$I_L = \dfrac{V_R - [(I_L + I_{TR}) \times Z_S]}{Z_L}$	
Eq. (88)	$V_R = (I_L \times Z_L) + (I_L \times Z_S) + (I_{TR} \times Z_{RS})$	
Eq. (89)	$Z_{Relay} = \dfrac{V_R}{I_L} = Z_L + Z_S + \dfrac{I_{TR} \times Z_S}{I_L} = Z_L + Z_S \times \left(1 + \dfrac{I_{TR}}{I_L}\right)$	
Eq. (90)	$I_{TR} = I_{sys} \times \dfrac{Z_L}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$	
Eq. (91)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \dfrac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$	
Eq. (92)	$\dfrac{I_{TR}}{I_L} = \dfrac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}$	
The infeed equations shows the impedance behind relay R (Figure 14) with the parallel transfer impedance included. As the parallel transfer impedance approaches infinity, the impedances seen by the relay R in the reverse direction becomes Z_S.		
Eq. (93)	$Z_{Relay} = Z_L + Z_S \times \left(1 + \dfrac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}\right)$	As seen by relay R at the receiving-end of the line.
Eq. (94)	$Z_{Relay} = Z_S \times \left(1 + \dfrac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}\right)$	Subtract Z_L for relay R impedance as seen at sending-end of the line.

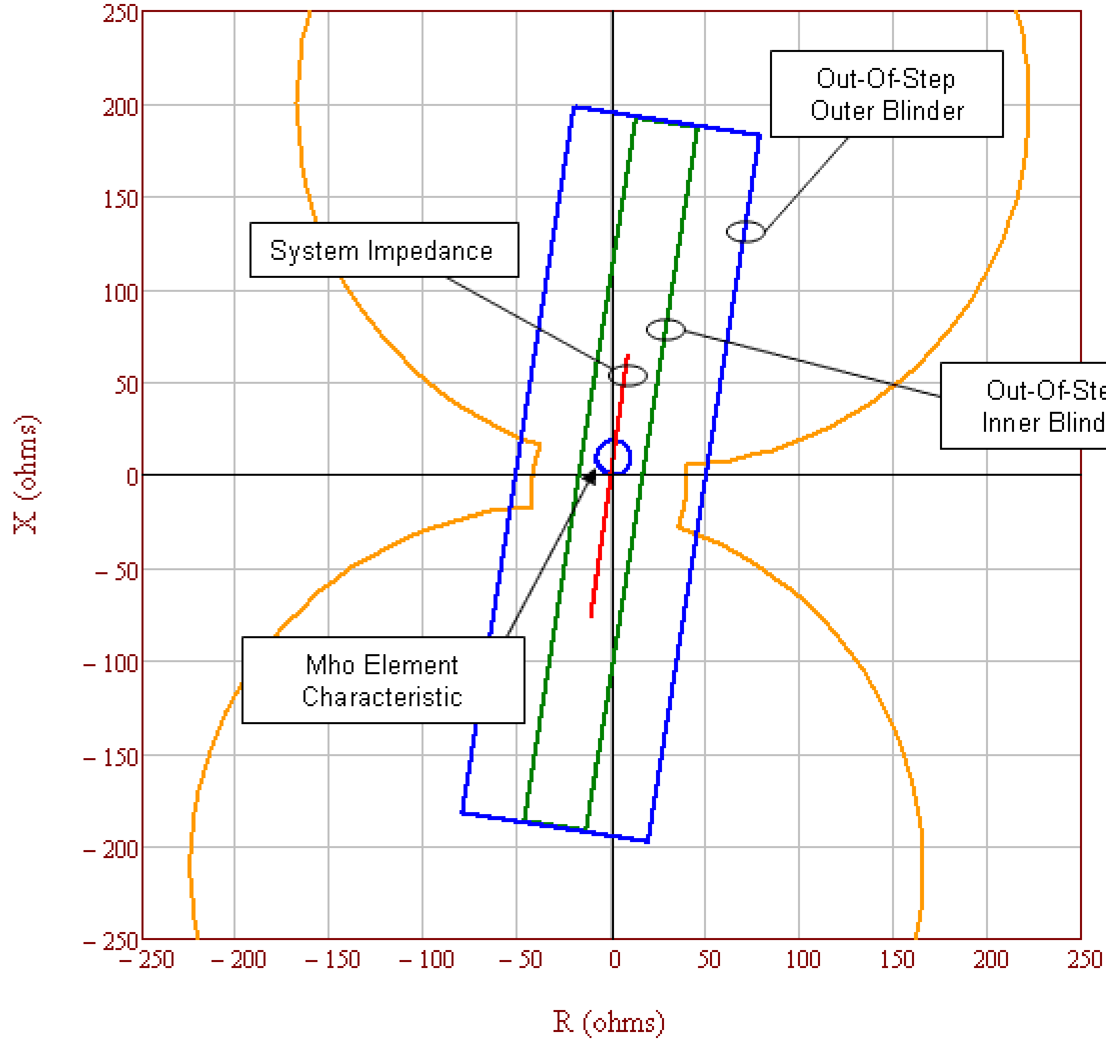


Figure 15: Out-of-step trip (OST) inner blinder (i.e., the parallel green lines) meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A because the inner OST blinder initiates tripping either On-The-Way-In or On-The-Way-Out. Since the inner blinder is completely contained within the unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic), it meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A.

Table 13: Example Calculation (Voltage Ratios)		
These calculations are based on the loss-of-synchronism characteristics for the cases of N < 1 and N > 1 as found in the *Application of Out-of-Step Blocking and Tripping Relays*, GER-3180, p. 12, Figure 3.[19] The GE illustration shows the formulae used to calculate the radius and center of the circles that make up the ends of the portion of the lens.		
Voltage ratio equations, source impedance equation with infeed formulae applied, and circle equations.		
Given:	$E_S = 0.7$	$E_R = 1.0$
Eq. (95)	$N = \frac{\lvert E_S\rvert}{\lvert E_R\rvert} = \frac{0.7}{1.0} = 0.7$	
The total system impedance as seen by the relay with infeed formulae applied.		
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$ | $Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$	
	$Z_{TR} = (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$	
Eq. (96)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S \times \left(1 + \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}\right) + \left[Z_L + Z_R \times \left(1 + \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}\right)\right]$	
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$	
The calculated coordinates of the lower loss-of-synchronism circle center.		
Eq. (97)	$Z_{C1} = -\left[Z_S \times \left(1 + \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}\right)\right] - \left[\frac{N^2 \times Z_{sys}}{1 - N^2}\right]$	
	$Z_{C1} = -\left[(2 + j10)\ \Omega \times \left(1 + \frac{(4 + j20)\ \Omega}{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}\right)\right] - \left[\frac{0.7^2 \times (10 + j50)\ \Omega}{1 - 0.7^2}\right]$	
	$Z_{C1} = -11.608 - j58.039\ \Omega$	
The calculated radius of the lower loss-of-synchronism circle.		
Eq. (98)	$r_a = \left\lvert\frac{N \times Z_{sys}}{1 - N^2}\right\rvert$	
	$r_a = \left\lvert\frac{0.7 \times (10 + j50)\ \Omega}{1 - 0.7^2}\right\rvert$	
	$r_a = 69.987\ \Omega$	
The calculated coordinates of the upper loss-of-synchronism circle center.		
Given:	$E_S = 1.0$	$E_R = 0.7$

[19] http://store.gedigitalenergy.com/faq/Documents/Alps/GER-3180.pdf

Table 13: Example Calculation (Voltage Ratios)	
Eq. (99)	$N = \frac{\lvert E_S \rvert}{\lvert E_R \rvert} = \frac{1.0}{0.7} = 1.43$
Eq. (100)	$Z_{C2} = Z_L + \left[Z_R \times \left(1 + \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}\right)\right] + \left[\frac{Z_{sys}}{N^2 - 1}\right]$
	$Z_{C2} = 4 + j20\ \Omega + \left[(4 + j20)\ \Omega \times \left(1 + \frac{(4 + j20)\ \Omega}{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}\right)\right] + \left[\frac{(10 + j50)\ \Omega}{1.43^2 - 1}\right]$
	$Z_{C2} = 17.608 + j88.039\ \Omega$
The calculated radius of the upper loss-of-synchronism circle.	
Eq. (101)	$r_b = \left\lvert \frac{N \times Z_{sys}}{N^2 - 1} \right\rvert$
	$r_b = \left\lvert \frac{1.43 \times (10 + j50)\ \Omega}{1.43^2 - 1} \right\rvert$
	$r_b = 69.987\ \Omega$

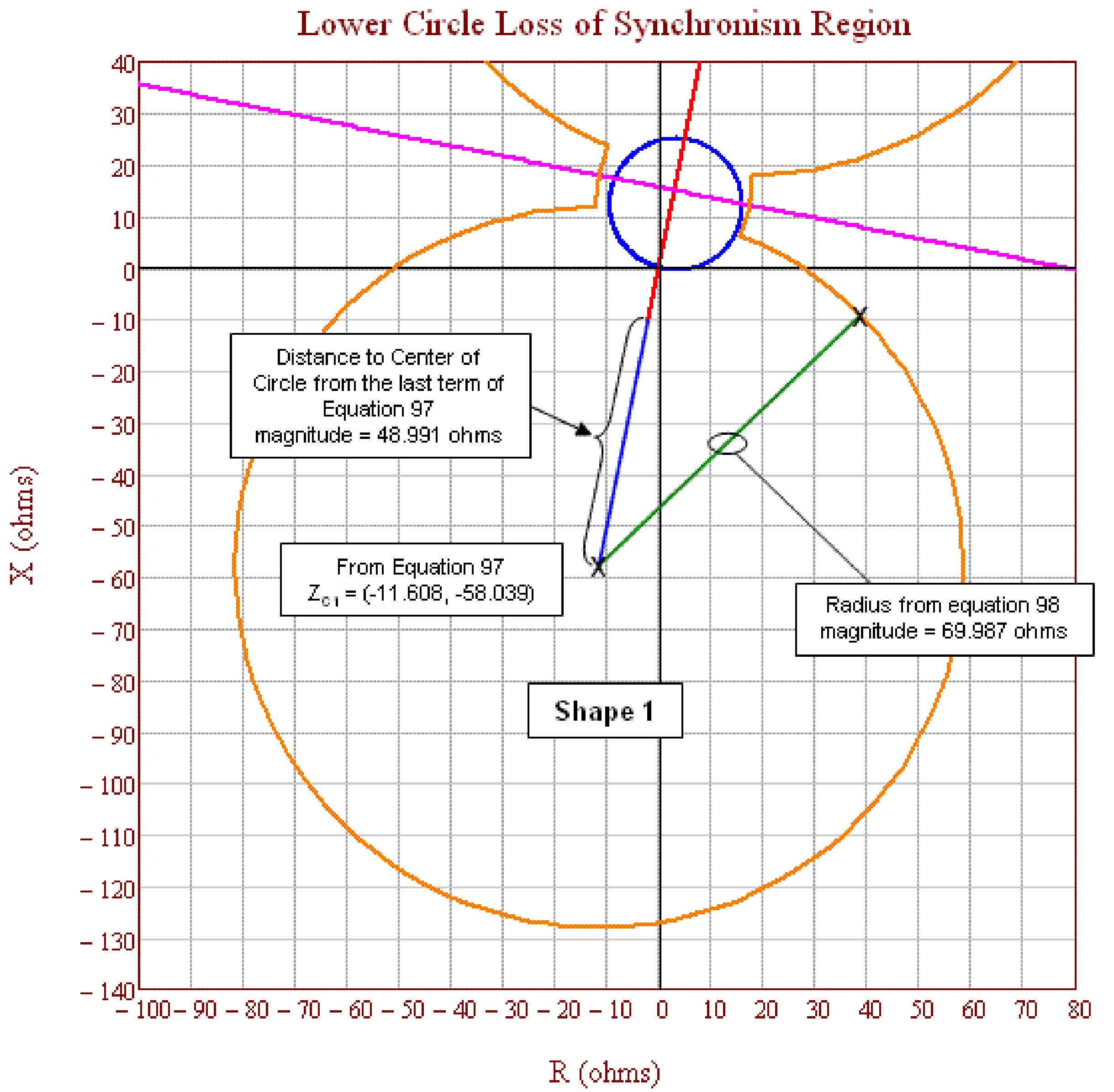


Figure 15a: Lower circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the coordinates of the circle center and the circle radius.

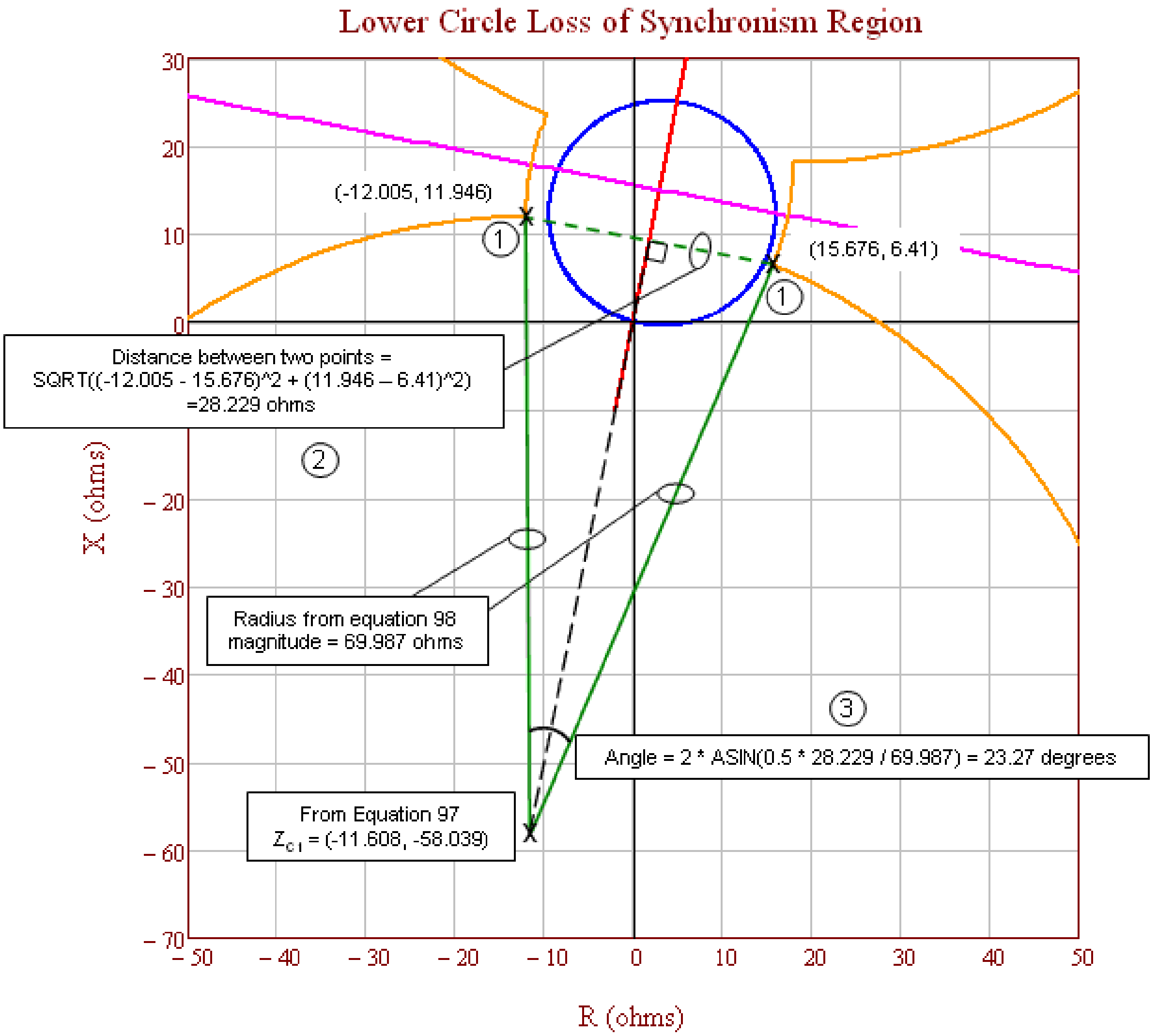


Figure 15b: Lower circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the first three steps to calculate the coordinates of the points on the circle. 1) Identify the lower circle loss-of-synchronism points that intersect the lens shape where the sending-end to receiving-end voltage ratio is 0.7 (see lens shape calculations in Tables 2-7). 2) Calculate the distance between the two lower circle loss-of-synchronism points identified in Step 1. 3) Calculate the angle of arc that connects the two lower circle loss-of-synchronism points identified in Step 1.

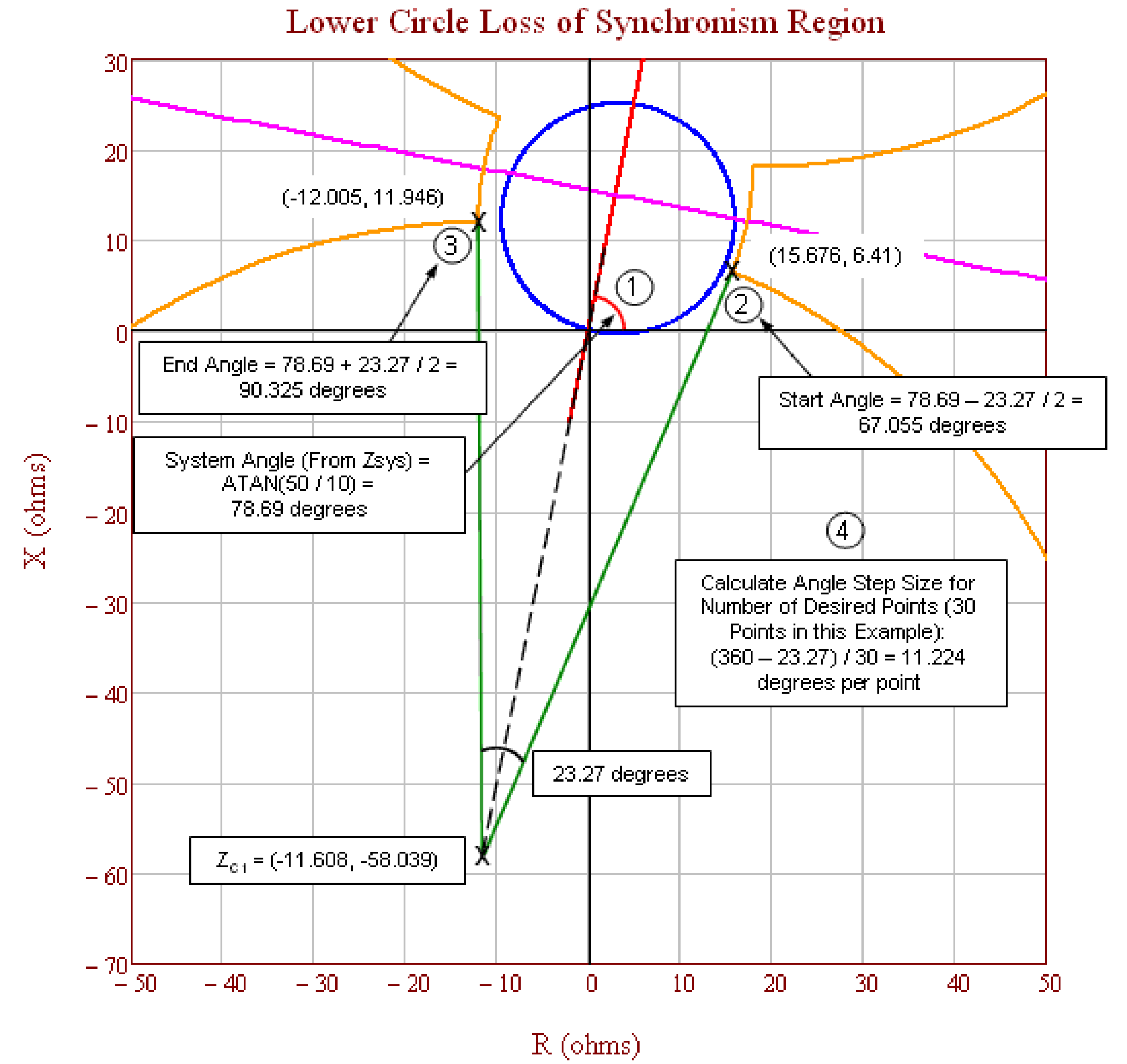


Figure 15c: Lower circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the steps to calculate the start angle, end angle, and the angle step size for the desired number of calculated points. 1) Calculate the system angle. 2) Calculate the start angle. 3) Calculate the end angle. 4) Calculate the angle step size for the desired number of points.

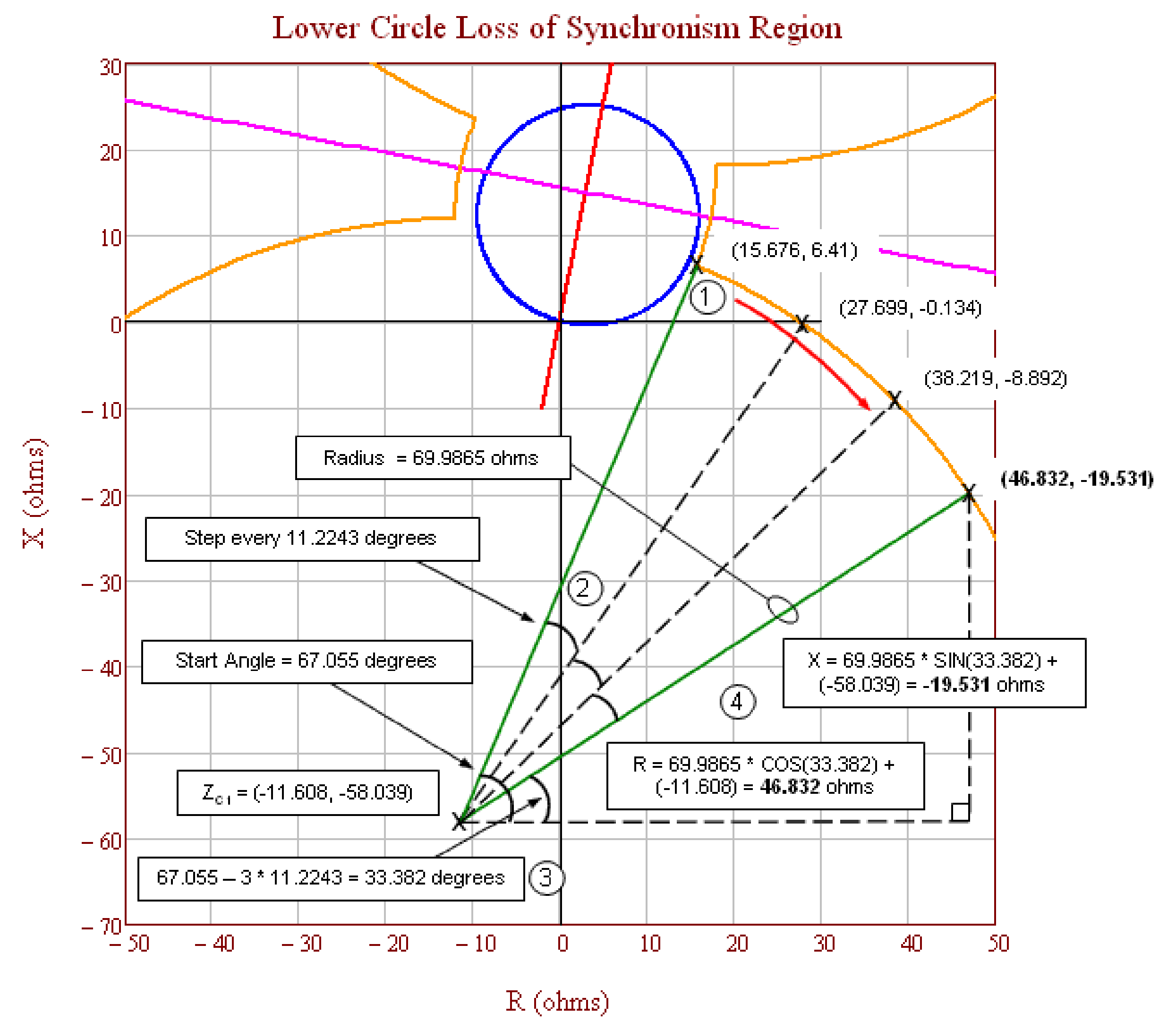


Figure 15d: Lower circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the final steps to calculate the coordinates of the points on the circle. 1) Start at the intersection with the lens shape and proceed in a clockwise direction. 2) Advance the step angle for each point. 3) Calculate the new angle after step advancement. 4) Calculate the R–X coordinates.

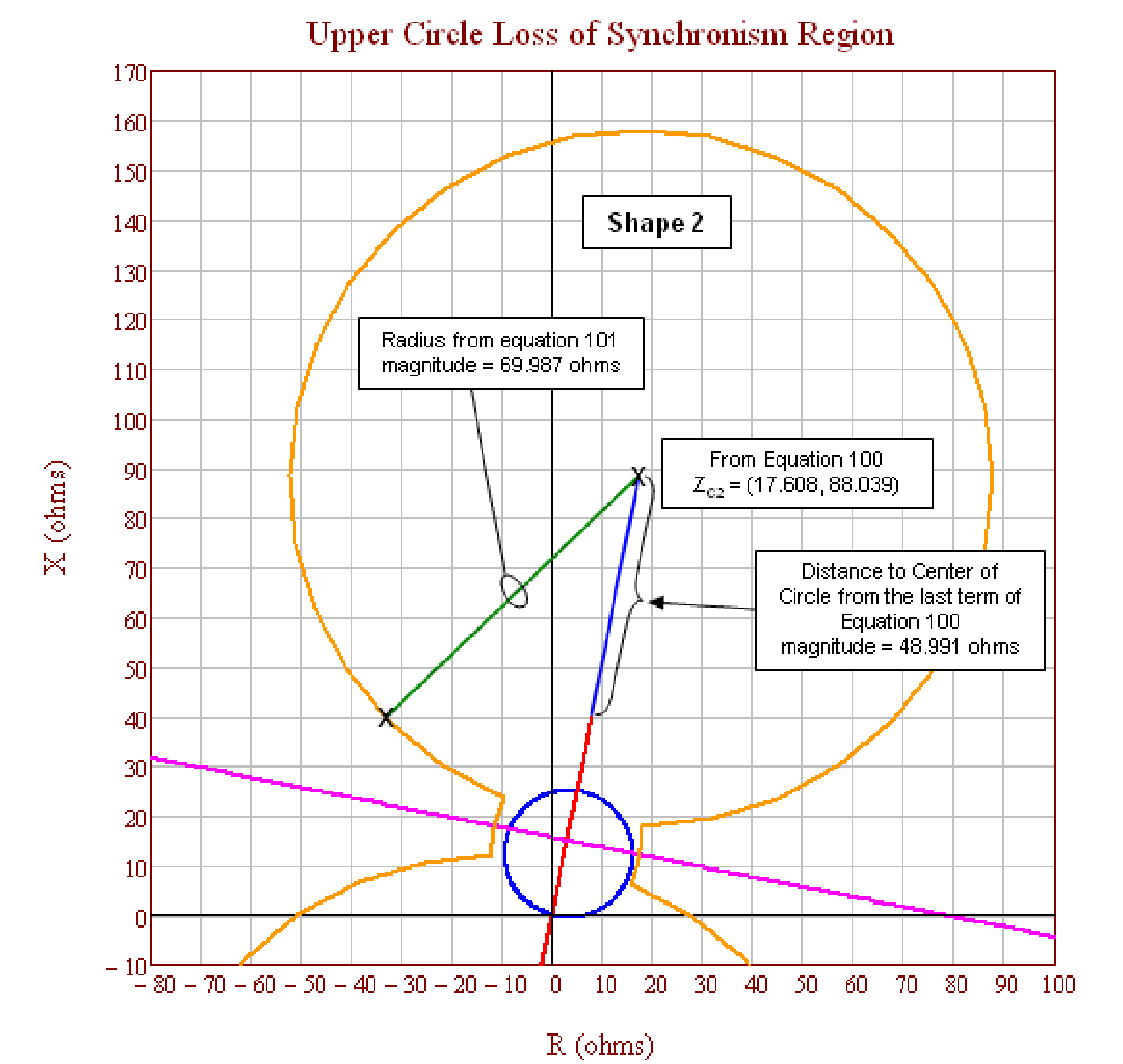


Figure 15e: Upper circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the coordinates of the circle center and the circle radius.

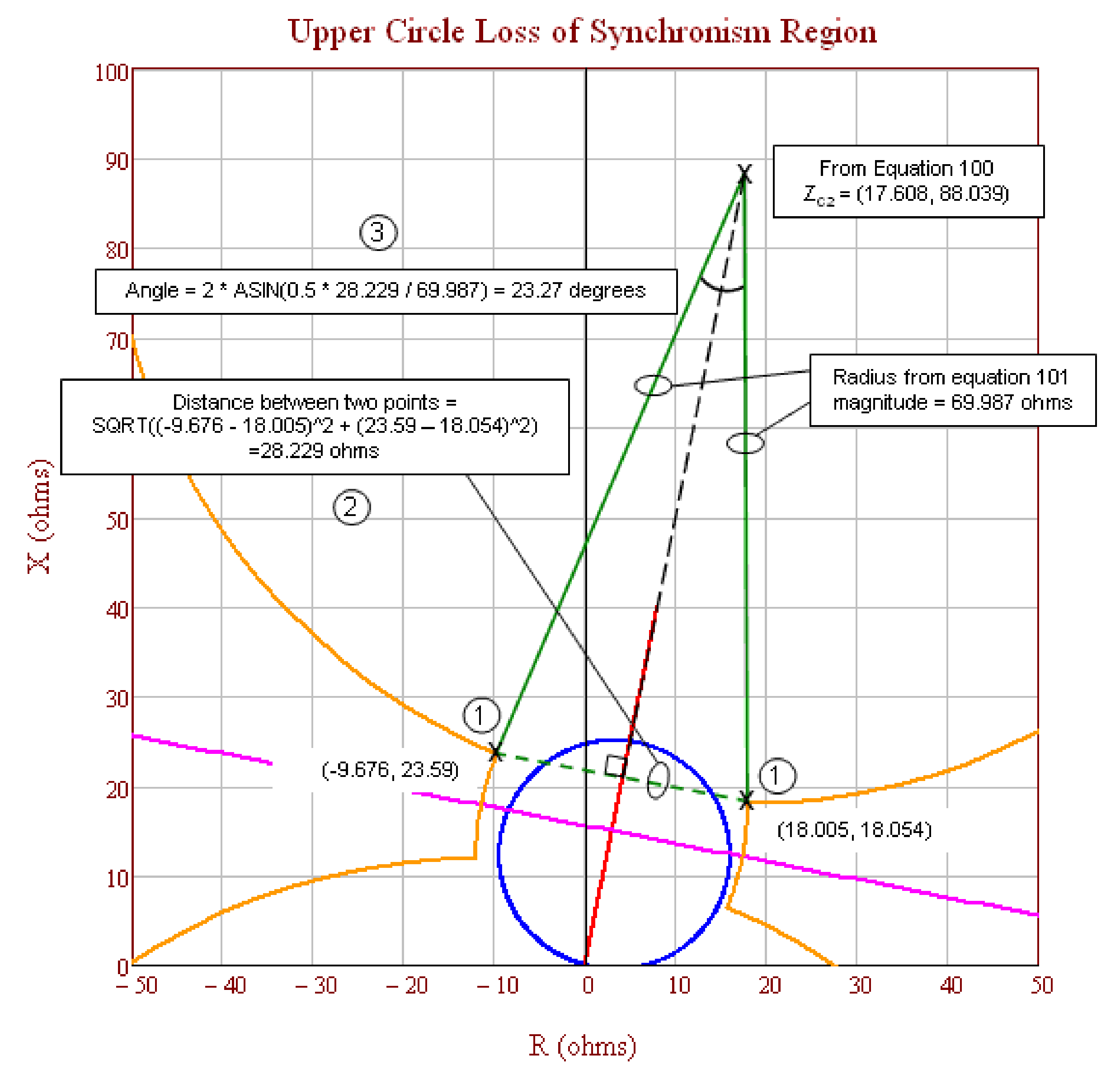


Figure 15f: Upper circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the first three steps to calculate the coordinates of the points on the circle. 1) Identify the upper circle points that intersect the lens shape where the sending-end to receiving-end voltage ratio is 1.43 (see lens shape calculations in Tables 2-7). 2) Calculate the distance between the two upper circle points identified in Step 1. 3) Calculate the angle of arc that connects the two upper circle points identified in Step 1.

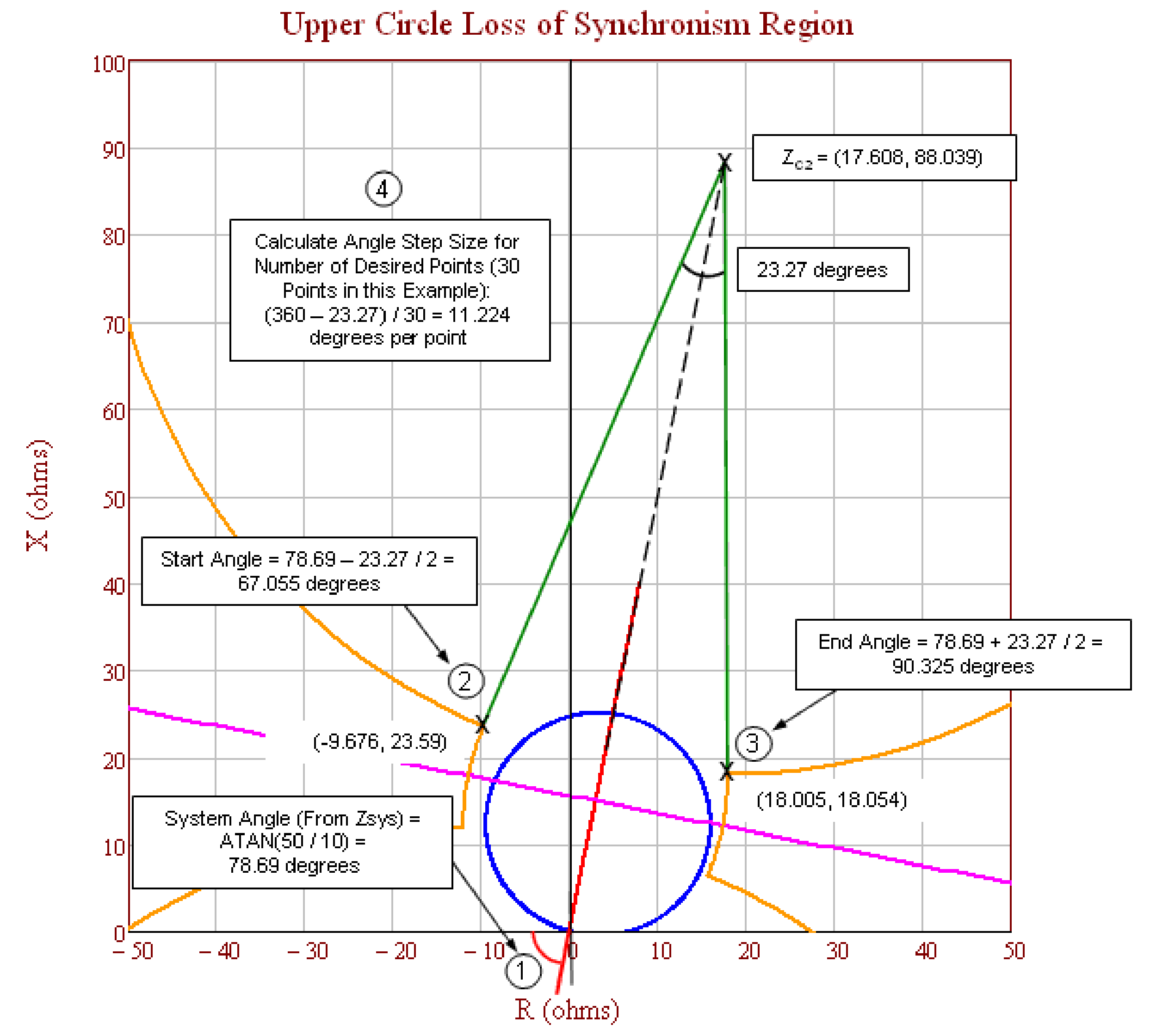


Figure 15g: Upper circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the steps to calculate the start angle, end angle, and the angle step size for the desired number of calculated points. 1) Calculate the system angle. 2) Calculate the start angle. 3) Calculate the end angle. 4) Calculate the angle step size for the desired number of points.

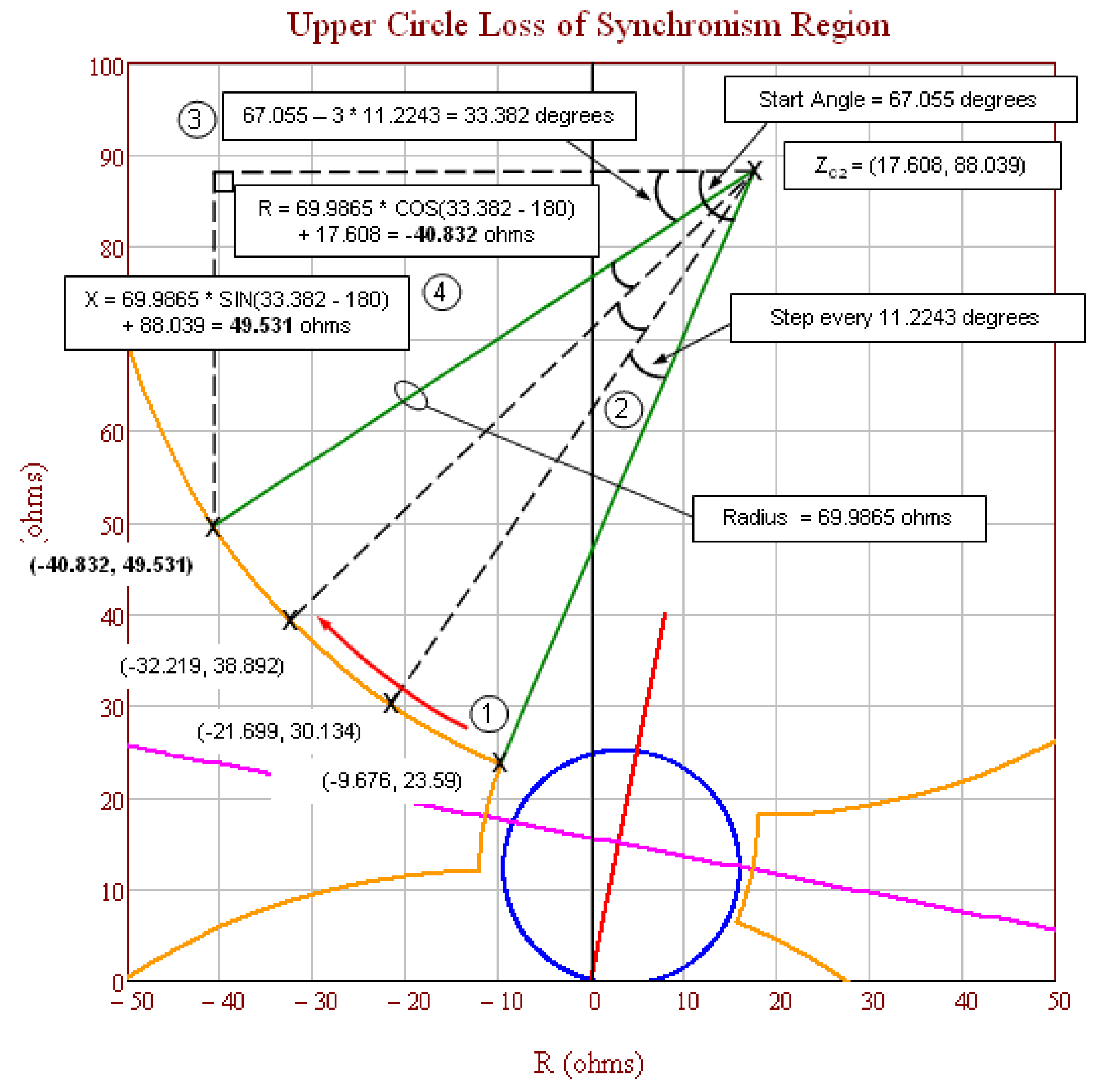


Figure 15h: Upper circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the final steps to calculate the coordinates of the points on the circle. 1) Start at the intersection with the lens shape and proceed in a clockwise direction. 2) Advance the step angle for each point. 3) Calculate the new angle after step advancement. 4) Calculate the R-X coordinates.

Lower Loss of Synchronism Circle Coordinates			Upper Loss of Synchronism Circle Coordinates		
Angle (degrees)	R	+ jX	Angle (degrees)	R	+ jX
67.055	15.676	6.41	67.055	-9.676	23.59
55.831	27.699	-0.134	55.831	-21.699	30.134
44.606	38.219	-8.892	44.606	-32.219	38.892
33.382	**46.832**	**-19.531**	**33.382**	**-40.832**	**49.531**
22.158	53.21	-31.643	22.158	-47.21	61.643
10.933	57.108	-44.765	10.933	-51.108	74.765
359.709	58.378	-58.395	359.709	-52.378	88.395
348.485	56.97	-72.011	348.485	-50.97	102.011
337.26	52.939	-85.092	337.26	-46.939	115.092
326.036	46.438	-97.139	326.036	-40.438	127.139
314.812	37.717	-107.69	314.812	-31.717	137.69
303.587	27.109	-116.341	303.587	-21.109	146.341
292.363	15.02	-122.762	292.363	-9.02	152.762
281.139	1.913	-126.707	281.139	4.087	156.707
269.914	-11.712	-128.026	269.914	17.712	158.026
258.69	-25.333	-126.667	258.69	31.333	156.667
247.466	-38.429	-122.682	247.466	44.429	152.682
236.241	-50.499	-116.225	236.241	56.499	146.225
225.017	-61.081	-107.542	225.017	67.081	137.542
213.793	-69.771	-96.965	213.793	75.771	126.965
202.568	-76.235	-84.899	202.568	82.235	114.899
191.344	-80.227	-71.806	191.344	86.227	101.806
180.12	-81.594	-58.185	180.12	87.594	88.185
168.895	-80.284	-44.56	168.895	86.284	74.56
157.671	-76.347	-31.45	157.671	82.347	61.45
146.447	-69.933	-19.357	146.447	75.933	49.357
135.222	-61.288	-8.744	135.222	67.288	38.744
123.998	-50.742	-0.016	123.998	56.742	30.016
112.774	-38.699	6.491	112.774	44.699	23.509
101.549	-25.62	10.53	101.549	31.62	19.47
90.325	-12.005	11.946	90.325	18.005	18.054

Figure 15i: Full tables of calculated lower and upper loss-of-synchronism circle coordinates. The highlighted row is the detailed calculated points in Figures 15d and 15h.

Application Specific to Criterion B

The PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion B evaluates overcurrent elements used for tripping. The same criteria as PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A is used except for an additional criterion (No. 4) that calculates a current magnitude based upon generator internal voltage of 1.05 per unit. A value of 1.05 per unit generator voltage is used to establish a minimum pickup current value for overcurrent relays that have a time delay less than 15 cycles. The sending-end and receiving-end voltages are established at 1.05 per unit at 120 degree system separation angle. The 1.05 per unit is the typical upper end of the operating voltage, which is also consistent with the maximum power transfer calculation using actual system source impedances in the PRC-023 NERC Reliability Standard. The formulas used to calculate the current are in Table 14 below.

Table 14: Example Calculation (Overcurrent)			
This example is for a 230 kV line terminal with a directional instantaneous phase overcurrent element set to 50 amps secondary times a CT ratio of 160:1 that equals 8,000 amps, primary. The following calculation is where V_S equals the base line-to-ground sending-end generator source voltage times 1.05 at an angle of 120 degrees, V_R equals the base line-to-ground receiving-end generator internal voltage times 1.05 at an angle of 0 degrees, and Z_{sys} equals the sum of the sending-end source, line, and receiving-end source impedances in ohms. Here, the instantaneous phase setting of 8,000 amps is greater than the calculated system current of 5,716 amps; therefore, it meets PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion B.			
Eq. (102)	$V_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 120°}{\sqrt{3}} \times 1.05$		
	$V_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 120°\ V}{\sqrt{3}} \times 1.05$		
	$V_S = 139{,}430\angle 120°\ V$		
Receiving-end generator terminal voltage.			
Eq. (103)	$V_R = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}} \times 1.05$		
	$V_R = \frac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}} \times 1.05$		
	$V_R = 139{,}430\angle 0°\ V$		
The total impedance of the system (Z_{sys}) equals the sum of the sending-end source impedance (Z_S), the impedance of the line (Z_L), and receiving-end impedance (Z_R) in ohms.			
Given:	$Z_S = 3 + j26\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 1.3 + j8.7\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 0.3 + j7.3\ \Omega$
Eq. (104)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_L + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (3 + j26)\ \Omega + (1.3 + j8.7)\ \Omega + (0.3 + j7.3)\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 4.6 + j42\ \Omega$		
Total system current.			
Eq. (105)	$I_{sys} = \frac{(V_S - V_R)}{Z_{sys}}$		
	$I_{sys} = \frac{(139{,}430\angle 120°\ V - 139{,}430\angle 0°\ V)}{(4.6 + j42)\ \Omega}$		
	$I_{sys} = 5{,}715.82\angle 66.25°\ A$		

Application Specific to Three-Terminal Lines

If a three-terminal line is identified as an Element that is susceptible to a power swing based on Requirement R1, the load-responsive protective relays at each end of the three-terminal line must be evaluated.

As shown in Figure 15j, the source impedances at each end of the line can be obtained from the similar short circuit calculation as for the two-terminal line (assuming the parallel transfer impedances are ignored).

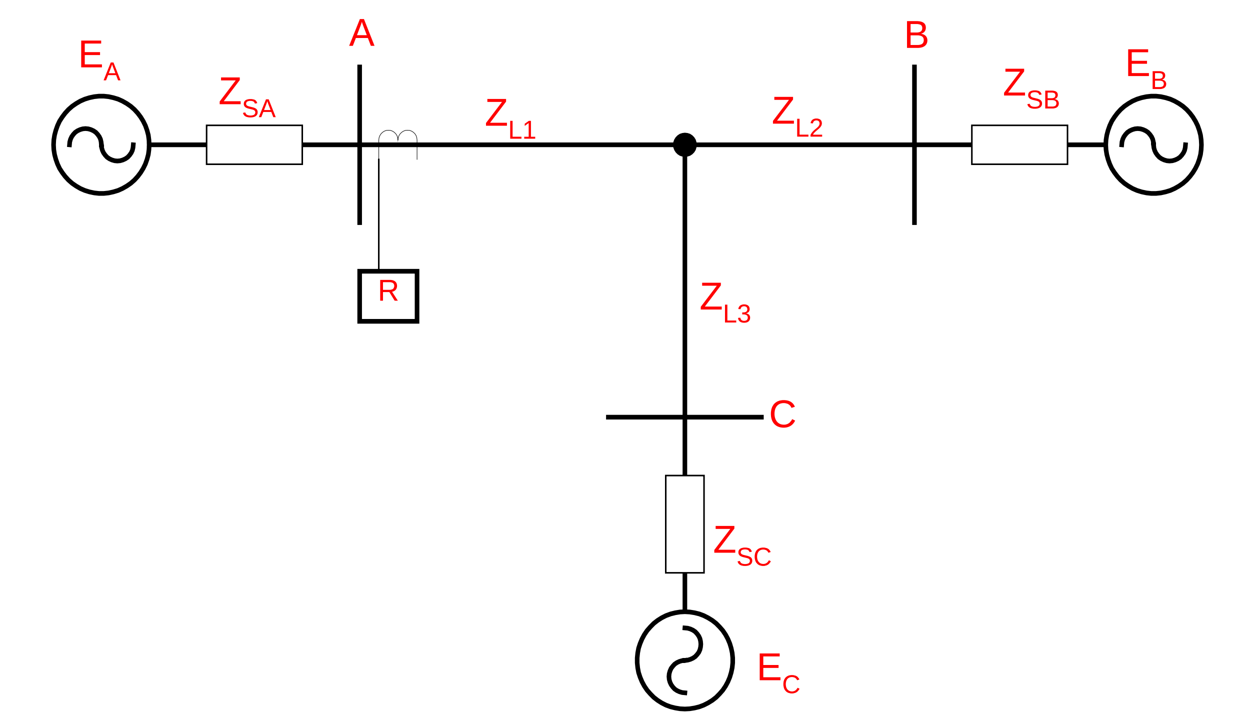


Figure 15j: Three-terminal line. To evaluate the load-responsive protective relays on the three-terminal line at Terminal A, the circuit in Figure 15j is first reduced to the equivalent circuit shown in Figure 15k. The evaluation process for the load-responsive protective relays on the line at Terminal A will now be the same as that of the two-terminal line.

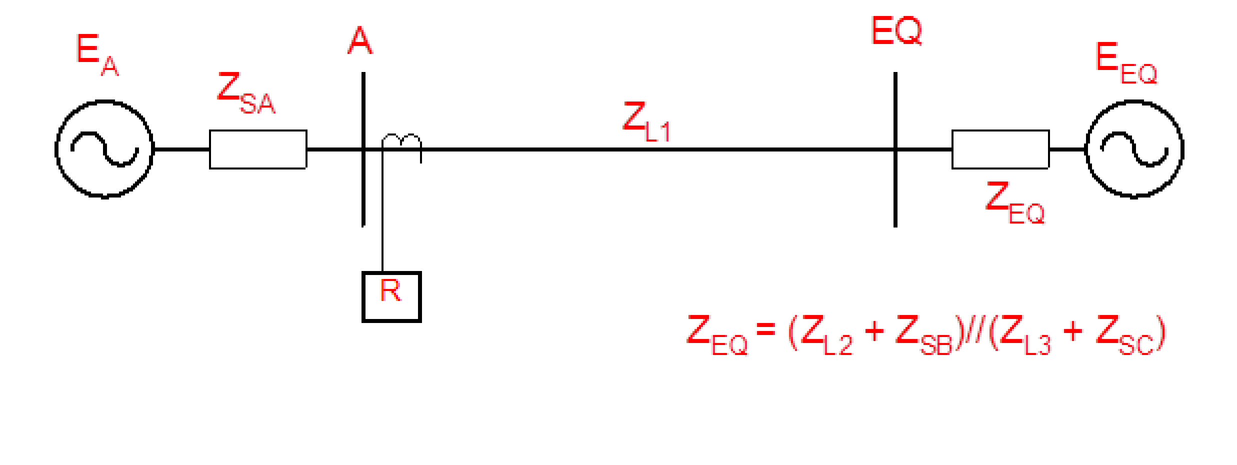


Figure 15k: Three-terminal line reduced to a two-terminal line.

Application to Generation Elements

As with transmission BES Elements, the determination of the apparent impedance seen at an Element located at, or near, a generation Facility is complex for power swings due to various interdependent quantities. These variances in quantities are caused by changes in machine internal voltage, speed governor action, voltage regulator action, the reaction of other local generators, and the reaction of other interconnected transmission BES Elements as the event progresses through the time domain. Though transient stability simulations may be used to determine the apparent impedance for verifying load-responsive relay settings,[20,21] Requirement R2, PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criteria A and B provides a simplified method for evaluating the load-responsive protective relay's susceptibility to tripping in response to a stable power swing without requiring stability simulations.

In general, the electrical center will be in the transmission system for cases where the generator is connected through a weak transmission system (high external impedance). In other cases where the generator is connected through a strong transmission system, the electrical center could be inside the unit connected zone.[22] In either case, load-responsive protective relays connected at the generator terminals or at the high-voltage side of the generator step-up (GSU) transformer may be challenged by power swings. Relays that may be challenged by power swings will be determined by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 or by the Generator Owner after becoming aware of a generator, transformer, or transmission line BES Element that tripped[23] in response to a stable or unstable power swing due to the operation of its protective relay(s) in Requirement R2.

[20] Donald Reimert, *Protective Relaying for Power Generation Systems*, Boca Raton, FL, CRC Press, 2006.

[21] Prabha Kundur, *Power System Stability and Control*, EPRI, McGraw Hill, Inc., 1994.

[22] Ibid, Kundur.

[23] See Guidelines and Technical Basis section, "Becoming Aware of an Element That Tripped in Response to a Power Swing,"

Voltage controlled time-overcurrent and voltage-restrained time-overcurrent relays are excluded from this standard. When these relays are set based on equipment permissible overload capability, their operating times are much greater than 15 cycles for the current levels observed during a power swing.

Instantaneous overcurrent, time-overcurrent, and definite-time overcurrent relays with a time delay of less than 15 cycles for the current levels observed during a power swing are applicable and are required to be evaluated for identified Elements.

The generator loss-of-field protective function is provided by impedance relay(s) connected at the generator terminals. The settings are applied to protect the generator from a partial or complete loss of excitation under all generator loading conditions and, at the same time, be immune to tripping on stable power swings. It is more likely that the loss-of-field relay would operate during a power swing when the automatic voltage regulator (AVR) is in manual mode rather than when in automatic mode.[24] Figure 16 illustrates the loss-of-field relay in the R-X plot, which typically includes up to three zones of protection.

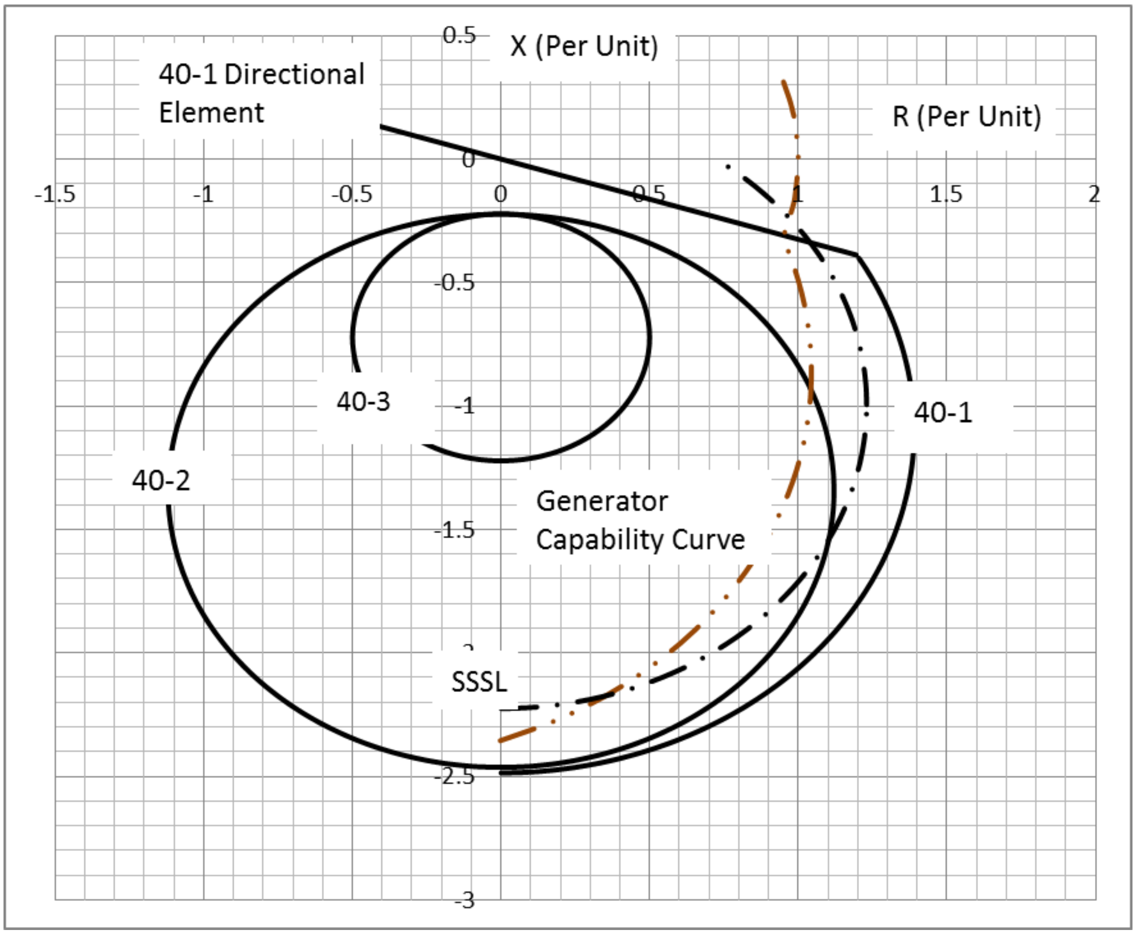


Figure 16: An R-X graph of typical impedance settings for loss-of-field relays.

[24] John Burdy, *Loss-of-excitation Protection for Synchronous Generators GER-3183*, General Electric Company.

Loss-of-field characteristic 40-1 has a wider impedance characteristic (positive offset) than characteristic 40-2 or characteristic 40-3 and provides additional generator protection for a partial loss of field or a loss of field under low load (less than 10% of rated). The tripping logic of this protection scheme is established by a directional contact, a voltage setpoint, and a time delay. The voltage and time delay add security to the relay operation for stable power swings. Characteristic 40-3 is less sensitive to power swings than characteristic 40-2 and is set outside the generator capability curve in the leading direction. Regardless of the relay impedance setting, PRC-019[25] requires that the "in-service limiters operate before Protection Systems to avoid unnecessary trip" and "in-service Protection System devices are set to isolate or de-energize equipment in order to limit the extent of damage when operating conditions exceed equipment capabilities or stability limits." Time delays for tripping associated with loss-of-field relays[26,27] have a range from 15 cycles for characteristic 40-2 to 60 cycles for characteristic 40-1 to minimize tripping during stable power swings. In PRC-026-1, 15 cycles establishes a threshold for applicability; however, it is the responsibility of the Generator Owner to establish settings that provide security against stable power swings and, at the same time, dependable protection for the generator.

The simple two-machine system circuit (method also used in the Application to Transmission Elements section) is used to analyze the effect of a power swing at a generator facility for load-responsive relays. In this section, the calculation method is used for calculating the impedance seen by the relay connected at a point in the circuit.[28] The electrical quantities used to determine the apparent impedance plot using this method are generator saturated transient reactance (X'_d), GSU transformer impedance (X_{GSU}), transmission line impedance (Z_L), and the system equivalent (Z_e) at the point of interconnection. All impedance values are known to the Generator Owner except for the system equivalent. The system equivalent is obtainable from the Transmission Owner. The sending-end and receiving-end source voltages are varied from 0.0 to 1.0 per unit to form the lens shape portion of the unstable power swing region. The voltage range of 0.7 to 1.0 results in a ratio range from 0.7 to 1.43. This ratio range is used to form the lower and upper loss-of-synchronism circle shapes of the unstable power swing region. A system separation angle of 120 degrees is used in accordance with PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria for each load-responsive protective relay evaluation.

Table 15 below is an example calculation of the apparent impedance locus method based on Figures 17 and 18.[29] In this example, the generator is connected to the 345 kV transmission system through the GSU transformer and has the listed ratings. Note that the load-responsive protective relays in this example may have ownership with the Generator Owner or the Transmission Owner.

---

[25] Coordination of Generating Unit or Plant Capabilities, Voltage Regulating Controls, and Protection

[26] Ibid, Burdy.

[27] *Applied Protective Relaying*, Westinghouse Electric Corporation, 1979.

[28] Edward Wilson Kimbark, *Power System Stability, Volume II: Power Circuit Breakers and Protective Relays*, Published by John Wiley and Sons, 1950.

[29] Ibid, Kimbark.

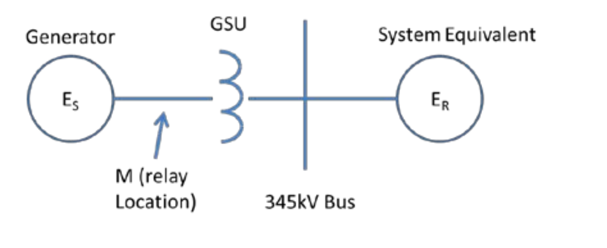


Figure 17: Simple one-line diagram of the system to be evaluated.

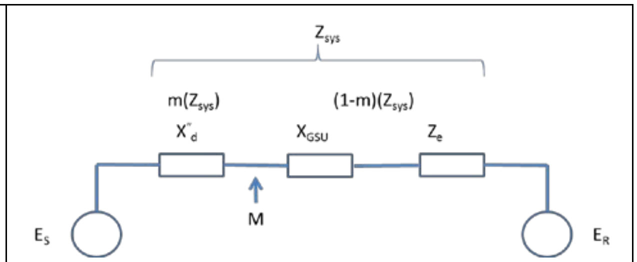


Figure 18: Simple system equivalent impedance diagram to be evaluated.[30]

Table15: Example Data (Generator)	
Input Descriptions	**Input Values**
Synchronous Generator nameplate (MVA)	940 MVA
Saturated transient reactance (940 MVA base)	$X'_d = 0.3845$ per unit
Generator rated voltage (Line-to-Line)	20 kV
Generator step-up (GSU) transformer rating	880 MVA
GSU transformer reactance (880 MVA base)	$\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{GSU}} = 16.05\%$
System Equivalent (100 MVA base)	$Z_e = 0.00723\angle 90°$ per unit
Generator Owner Load-Responsive Protective Relays	
40-1	Positive Offset Impedance
	Offset $= 0.294$ per unit
	Diameter $= 0.294$ per unit
40-2	Negative Offset Impedance
	Offset $= 0.22$ per unit
	Diameter $= 2.24$ per unit
40-3	Negative Offset Impedance
	Offset $= 0.22$ per unit
	Diameter $= 1.00$ per unit
21-1	Diameter $= 0.643$ per unit
	MTA $= 85°$

[30] Ibid, Kimbark.

Table15: Example Data (Generator)	
50	I (pickup) = 5.0 per unit
Transmission Owned Load-Responsive Protective Relays	
21-2	Diameter = 0.55 per unit
	MTA = 85°

Calculations shown for a 120 degree angle and $E_S/E_R = 1$. The equation for calculating Z_R is:[31]

Eq. (106) $$Z_R = \left(\frac{(1-m)(E_S\angle\delta) + (m)(E_R)}{E_S\angle\delta - E_R}\right) \times Z_{sys}$$

Where m is the relay location as a function of the total impedance (real number less than 1)

E_S and E_R is the sending-end and receiving-end voltages

Z_{sys} is the total system impedance

Z_R is the complex impedance at the relay location and plotted on an R-X diagram

All of the above are constants (940 MVA base) while the angle δ is varied. Table 16 below contains calculations for a generator using the data listed in Table 15.

Table16: Example Calculations (Generator)			
The following calculations are on a 940 MVA base.			
Given:	$X'_d = j0.3845\ pu$	$X_{GSU} = j0.17144\ pu$	$Z_e = j0.06796\ pu$
Eq. (107)	$Z_{sys} = X'_d + X_{GSU} + Z_e$		
	$Z_{sys} = j0.3845\ pu + j0.17144\ pu + j0.06796\ pu$		
	$Z_{sys} = 0.6239\ \angle 90°\ pu$		
Eq. (108)	$m = \frac{X'_d}{Z_{sys}} = \frac{0.3845}{0.6239} = 0.6163$		
Eq. (109)	$Z_R = \left(\frac{(1-m)(E_S\angle\delta) + (m)(E_R)}{E_S\angle\delta - E_R}\right) \times Z_{sys}$		
	$Z_R = \left(\frac{(1-0.6163)\times(1\angle 120°) + (0.6163)(1\angle 0°)}{1\angle 120° - 1\angle 0°}\right) \times (0.6239\angle 90°)\ pu$		

[31] Ibid, Kimbark.

Table16: Example Calculations (Generator)	
	$Z_R = \left(\dfrac{0.4244 + j0.3323}{-1.5 + j\,0.866}\right) \times (0.6239\angle 90°)\; pu$
	$Z_R = (0.3116\angle -111.95°) \times (0.6239\angle 90°)\; pu$
	$Z_R = 0.194\angle -21.95°\; pu$
	$Z_R = -0.18 - j0.073\; pu$

Table 17 lists the swing impedance values at other angles and at E_S/E_R = 1, 1.43, and 0.7. The impedance values are plotted on an R-X graph with the center being at the generator terminals for use in evaluating impedance relay settings.

Table 17: Sample Calculations for a Swing Impedance Chart for Varying Voltages at the Sending-End and Receiving-End.

	E_S/E_R=1		E_S/E_R=1.43		E_S/E_R=0.7	
	Z_R		Z_R		Z_R	
Angle (δ) (Degrees)	Magnitude (pu)	Angle (Degrees)	Magnitude (pu)	Angle (Degrees)	Magnitude (pu)	Angle (Degrees)
90	0.320	-13.1	0.296	6.3	0.344	-31.5
120	0.194	-21.9	0.173	-0.4	0.227	-40.1
150	0.111	-41.0	0.082	-10.3	0.154	-58.4
210	0.111	-25.9	0.082	190.3	0.154	238.4
240	0.194	201.9	0.173	180.4	0.225	220.1
270	0.320	193.1	0.296	173.7	0.344	211.5

Requirement R2 Generator Examples

Distance Relay Application

Based on PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A, the distance relay (21-1) (i.e., owned by the Generation Owner) characteristic is in the region where a stable power swing would not occur as shown in Figure 19. There is no further obligation to the owner in this standard for this load-responsive protective relay.

The distance relay (21-2) (i.e., owned by the Transmission Owner) is connected at the high-voltage side of the GSU transformer and its impedance characteristic is in the region where a stable power swing could occur causing the relay to operate. In this example, if the intentional time delay of this relay is less than 15 cycles, the PRC-026 – Attachment B, Criterion A cannot be met, thus the Transmission Owner is required to create a CAP (Requirement R3). Some of the options include, but are not limited to, changing the relay setting (i.e., impedance reach, angle, time delay), modify the scheme (i.e., add PSB), or replace the Protection System. Note that the relay may be excluded from this standard if it has an intentional time delay equal to or greater than 15 cycles.

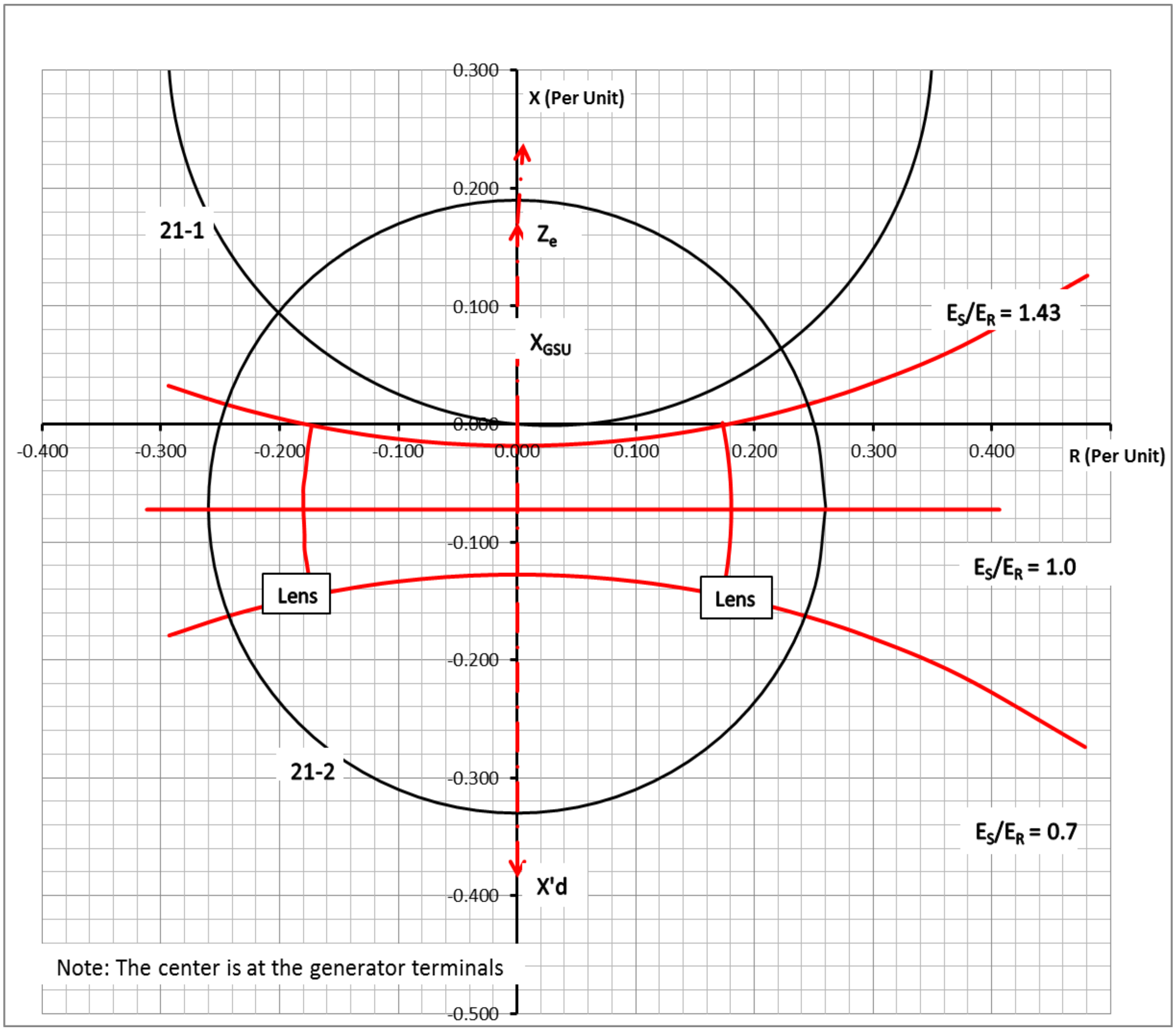


Figure 19: Swing impedance graph for impedance relays at a generating facility.

Loss-of-Field Relay Application

In Figure 20, the R-X diagram shows the loss-of-field relay (40-1 and 40-2) characteristics are in the region where a stable power swing can cause a relay operation. Protective relay 40-1 would be excluded if it has an intentional time delay equal to or greater than 15 cycles. Similarly, 40-2 would be excluded if its intentional time delay is equal to or greater than 15 cycles. For example, if 40-1 has a time delay of 1 second and 40-2 has a time delay of 0.25 seconds, they are excluded and there is no further obligation on the Generator Owner in this standard for these relays. The loss-of-field relay characteristic 40-3 is entirely inside the unstable power swing region. In this case, the owner may select high speed tripping on operation of the 40-3 impedance element.

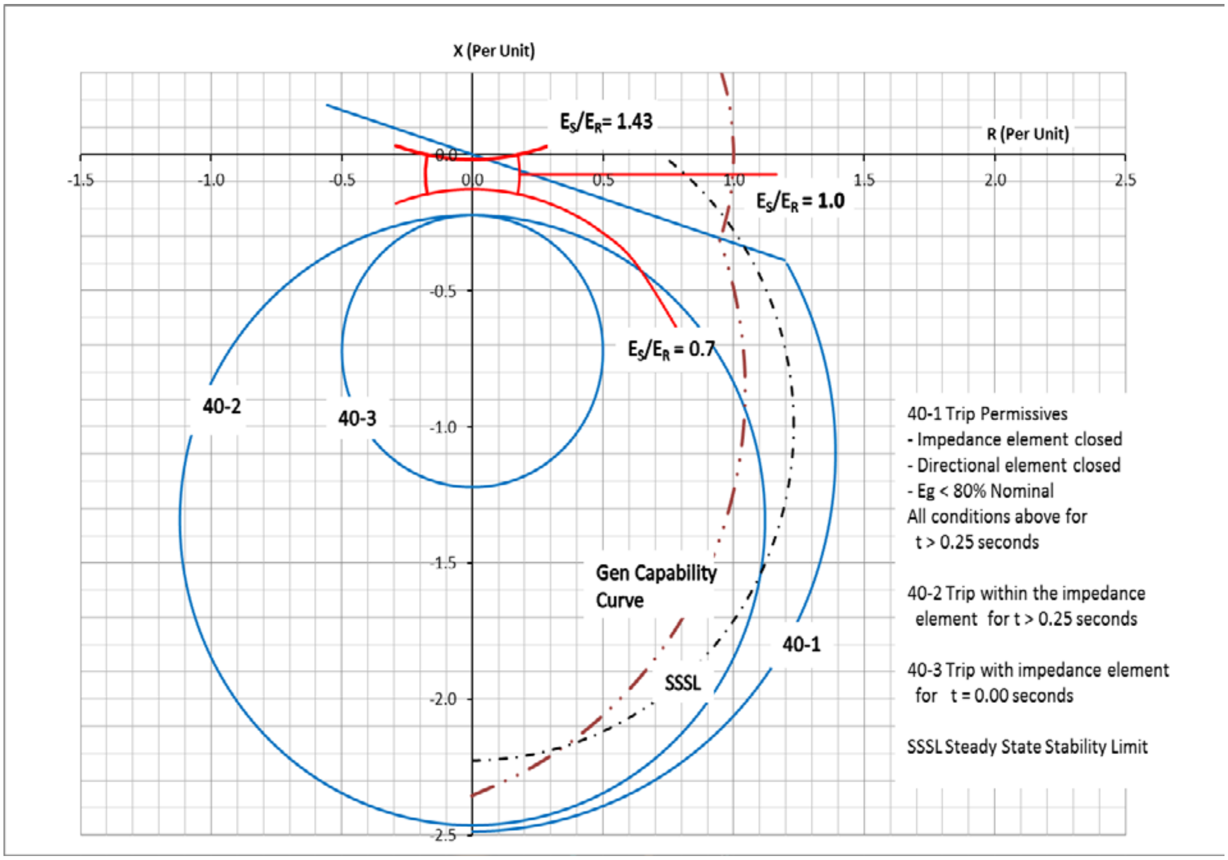


Figure 20: Typical R-X graph for loss-of-field relays with a portion of the unstable power swing region defined by PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A.

Instantaneous Overcurrent Relay

In similar fashion to the transmission line overcurrent example calculation in Table 14, the instantaneous overcurrent relay minimum setting is established by PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion B. The solution is found by:

Eq. (110) $$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{\text{sys}}}$$

As stated in the relay settings in Table 15, the relay is installed on the high-voltage side of the GSU transformer with a pickup of 5.0 per unit. The maximum allowable current is calculated below.

$$I_{sys} = \frac{(1.05\angle 120° - 1.05\angle 0°)}{0.6239\angle 90°}\ pu$$

$$I_{sys} = \frac{1.819\angle 150°}{0.6239\angle 90°} pu$$

$$I_{sys} = 2.91\ \angle 60°\ pu$$

The instantaneous phase setting of 5.0 per unit is greater than the calculated system current of 2.91 per unit; therefore, it meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion B.

Out-of-Step Tripping for Generation Facilities

Out-of-step protection for the generator generally falls into three different schemes. The first scheme is a distance relay connected at the high-voltage side of the GSU transformer with the directional element looking toward the generator. Because this relay setting may be the same setting used for generator backup protection (see Requirement R2 Generator Examples, Distance Relay Application), it is susceptible to tripping in response to stable power swings and would require modification. Because this scheme is susceptible to tripping in response to stable power swings and any modification to the mho circle will jeopardize the overall protection of the out-of-step protection of the generator, available technical literature does not recommend using this scheme specifically for generator out-of-step protection. The second and third out-of-step Protection System schemes are commonly referred to as single and double blinder schemes. These schemes are installed or enabled for out-of-step protection using a combination of blinders, a mho element, and timers. The combination of these protective relay functions provides out-of-step protection and discrimination logic for stable and unstable power swings. Single blinder schemes use logic that discriminate between stable and unstable power swings by issuing a trip command after the first slip cycle. Double blinder schemes are more complex than the single blinder scheme and, depending on the settings of the inner blinder, a trip for a stable power swing may occur. While the logic discriminates between stable and unstable power swings in either scheme, it is important that the trip initiating blinders be set at an angle greater than the stability limit of 120 degrees to remove the possibility of a trip for a stable power swing. Below is a discussion of the double blinder scheme.

Double Blinder Scheme

The double blinder scheme is a method for measuring the rate of change of positive sequence impedance for out-of-step swing detection. The scheme compares a timer setting to the actual elapsed time required by the impedance locus to pass between two impedance characteristics. In this case, the two impedance characteristics are simple blinders, each set to a specific resistive reach on the R-X plane. Typically, the two blinders on the left half plane are the mirror images of those on the right half plane. The scheme typically includes a mho characteristic which acts as a starting element, but is not a tripping element.

The scheme detects the blinder crossings and time delays as represented on the R-X plane as shown in Figure 21. The system impedance is composed of the generator transient (X_d'), GSU transformer ($X_{T)}$, and transmission system (X_{system}), impedances.

The scheme logic is initiated when the swing locus crosses the outer Blinder R1 (Figure 21), on the right at separation angle α. The scheme only commits to take action when a swing crosses the inner blinder. At this point the scheme logic seals in the out-of-step trip logic at separation angle β. Tripping actually asserts as the impedance locus leaves the scheme characteristic at separation angle δ.

The power swing may leave both inner and outer blinders in either direction, and tripping will assert. Therefore, the inner blinder must be set such that the separation angle β is large enough that the system cannot recover. This angle should be set at 120 degrees or more. Setting the angle greater than 120 degrees satisfies the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A (No. 1, 1st bullet) since the tripping function is asserted by the blinder element. Transient stability studies may indicate that a smaller stability limit angle is acceptable under PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A (No. 1, 2nd bullet). In this respect, the double blinder scheme is similar to the double lens and triple lens schemes and many transmission application out-of-step schemes.

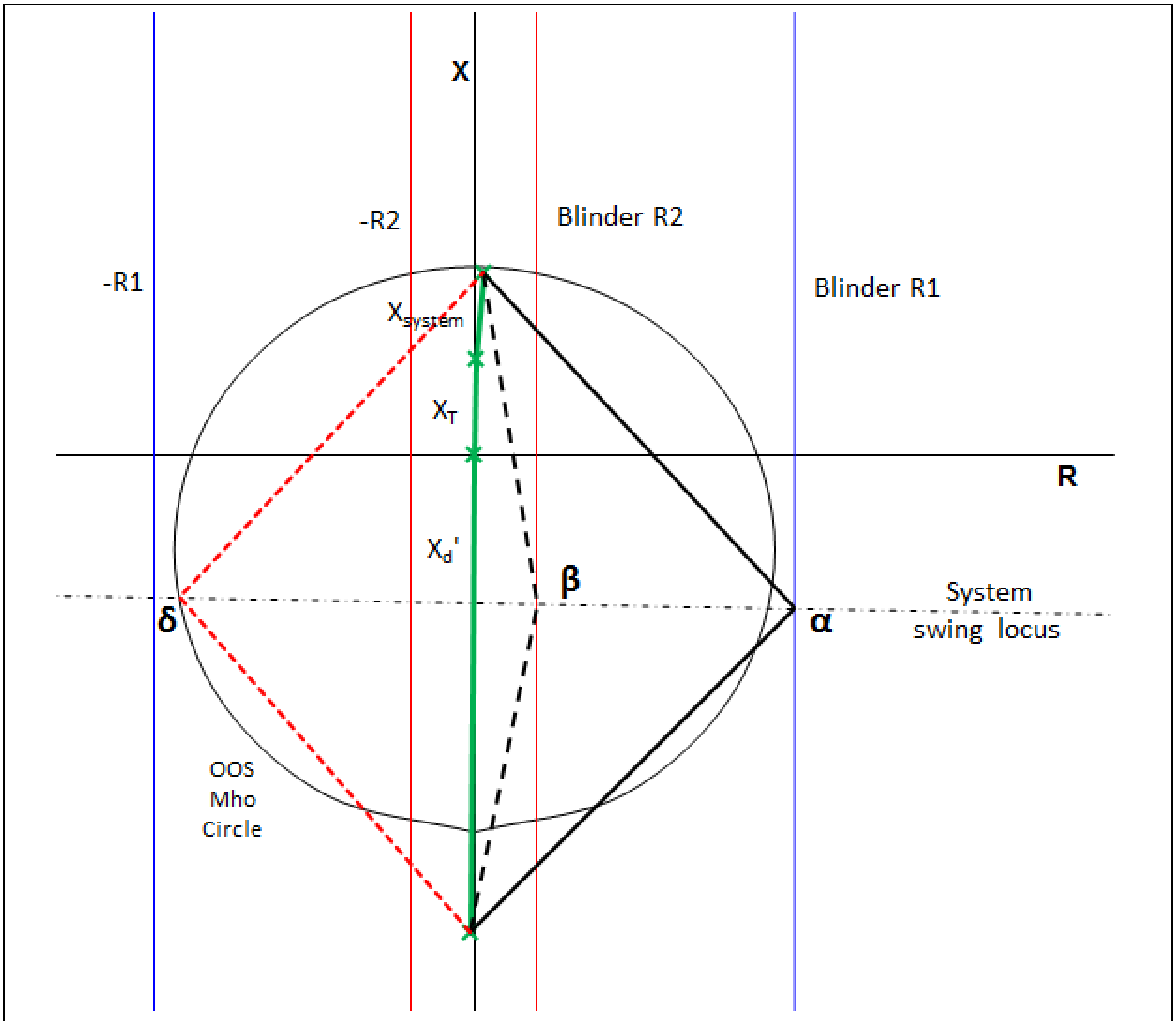


Figure 21: Double Blinder Scheme generic out of step characteristics.

Figure 22 illustrates a sample setting of the double blinder scheme for the example 940 MVA generator. The only setting requirement for this relay scheme is the right inner blinder, which must be set greater than the separation angle of 120 degrees (or a lesser angle based on a transient stability study) to ensure that the out-of-step protective function is expected to not trip in response to a stable power swing during non-Fault conditions. Other settings such as the mho characteristic, outer blinders, and timers are set according to transient stability studies and are not a part of this standard.

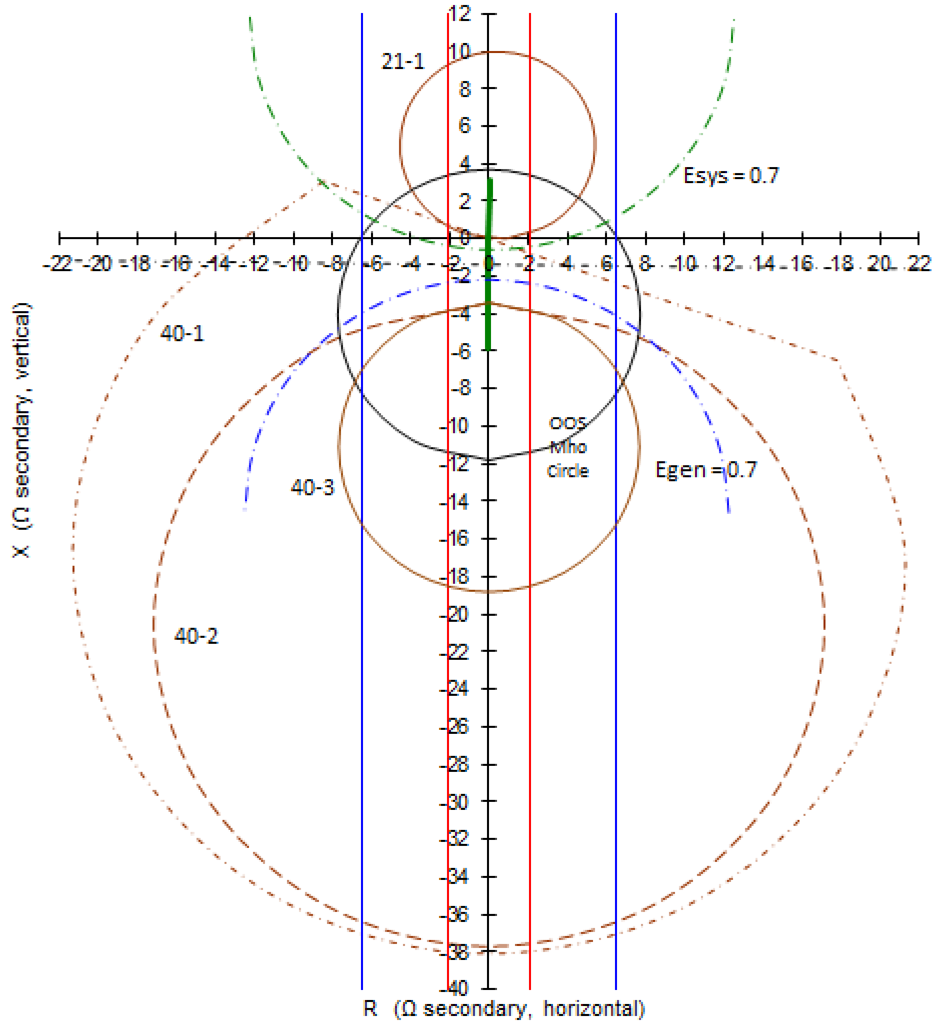


Figure 22: Double Blinder Out-of-Step Scheme with unit impedance data and load-responsive protective relay impedance characteristics for the example 940 MVA generator, scaled in relay secondary ohms.

Requirement R3

To achieve the stated purpose of this standard, which is to ensure that relays are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings during non-Fault conditions, this Requirement ensures that the applicable entity develops a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) that reduces the risk of relays tripping in response to a stable power swing during non-Fault conditions that may occur on any applicable BES Element.

Requirement R4

To achieve the stated purpose of this standard, which is to ensure that load-responsive protective relays are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings during non-Fault conditions, the applicable entity is required to implement any CAP developed pursuant to Requirement R3 such that the Protection System will meet PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria or can be excluded under the PRC-026-1 – Attachment A criteria (e.g., modifying the Protection System so that relay functions are supervised by power swing blocking or using relay systems that are immune to power swings), while maintaining dependable fault detection and dependable out-of-step tripping (if out-of-step tripping is applied at the terminal of the BES Element). Protection System owners are required in the implementation of a CAP to update it when actions or timetable change, until all actions are complete. Accomplishing this objective is intended to reduce the occurrence of Protection System tripping during a stable power swing, thereby improving reliability and minimizing risk to the BES.

The following are examples of actions taken to complete CAPs for a relay that did not meet PRC-026-1 – Attachment B and could be at-risk of tripping in response to a stable power swing during non-Fault conditions. A Protection System change was determined to be acceptable (without diminishing the ability of the relay to protect for faults within its zone of protection).

> **Example R4a:** Actions: Settings were issued on 6/02/2015 to reduce the Zone 2 reach of the impedance relay used in the directional comparison unblocking (DCUB) scheme from 30 ohms to 25 ohms so that the relay characteristic is completely contained within the lens characteristic identified by the criterion. The settings were applied to the relay on 6/25/2015. CAP was completed on 06/25/2015.
>
> **Example R4b:** Actions: Settings were issued on 6/02/2015 to enable out-of-step blocking on the existing microprocessor-based relay to prevent tripping in response to stable power swings. The setting changes were applied to the relay on 6/25/2015. CAP was completed on 06/25/2015.

The following is an example of actions taken to complete a CAP for a relay responding to a stable power swing that required the addition of an electromechanical power swing blocking relay.

> **Example R4c:** Actions: A project for the addition of an electromechanical power swing blocking relay to supervise the Zone 2 impedance relay was initiated on 6/5/2015 to prevent tripping in response to stable power swings. The relay installation was completed on 9/25/2015. CAP was completed on 9/25/2015.

The following is an example of actions taken to complete a CAP with a timetable that required updating for the replacement of the relay.

> **Example R4d:** Actions: A project for the replacement of the impedance relays at both terminals of line X with line current differential relays was initiated on 6/5/2015 to prevent tripping in response to stable power swings. The completion of the project was postponed due to line outage rescheduling from 11/15/2015 to 3/15/2016. Following the timetable change, the impedance relay replacement was completed on 3/18/2016. CAP was completed on 3/18/2016.

The CAP is complete when all the documented actions to remedy the specific problem (i.e., unnecessary tripping during stable power swings) are completed.

Justification for Including Unstable Power Swings in the Requirements

Protection Systems that are applicable to the Standard and must be secure for a stable power swing condition (i.e., meets PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria) are identified based on Elements that are susceptible to both stable and unstable power swings. This section provides an example of why Elements that trip in response to unstable power swings (in addition to stable power swings) are identified and that their load-responsive protective relays need to be evaluated under PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria.

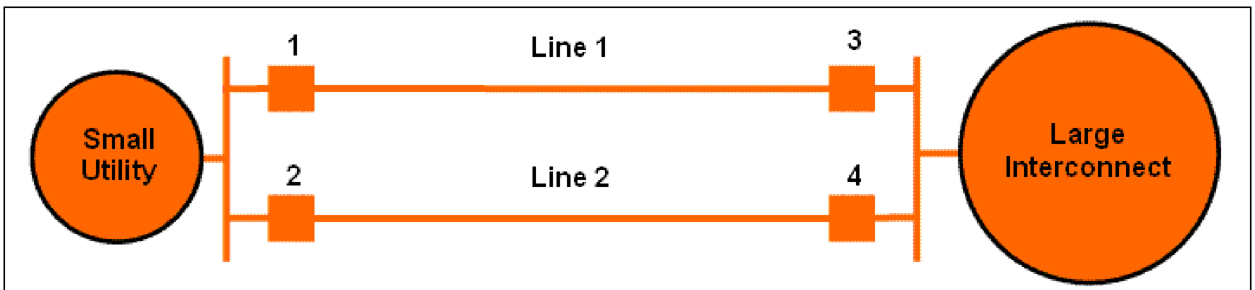


Figure 23: A simple electrical system where two lines tie a small utility to a much larger interconnection.

In Figure 23 the relays at circuit breakers 1, 2, 3, and 4 are equipped with a typical overreaching Zone 2 pilot system, using a Directional Comparison Blocking (DCB) scheme. Internal faults (or power swings) will result in instantaneous tripping of the Zone 2 relays if the measured fault or power swing impedance falls within the zone 2 operating characteristic. These lines will trip on pilot Zone 2 for out-of-step conditions if the power swing impedance characteristic enters into Zone 2. All breakers are rated for out-of-phase switching.

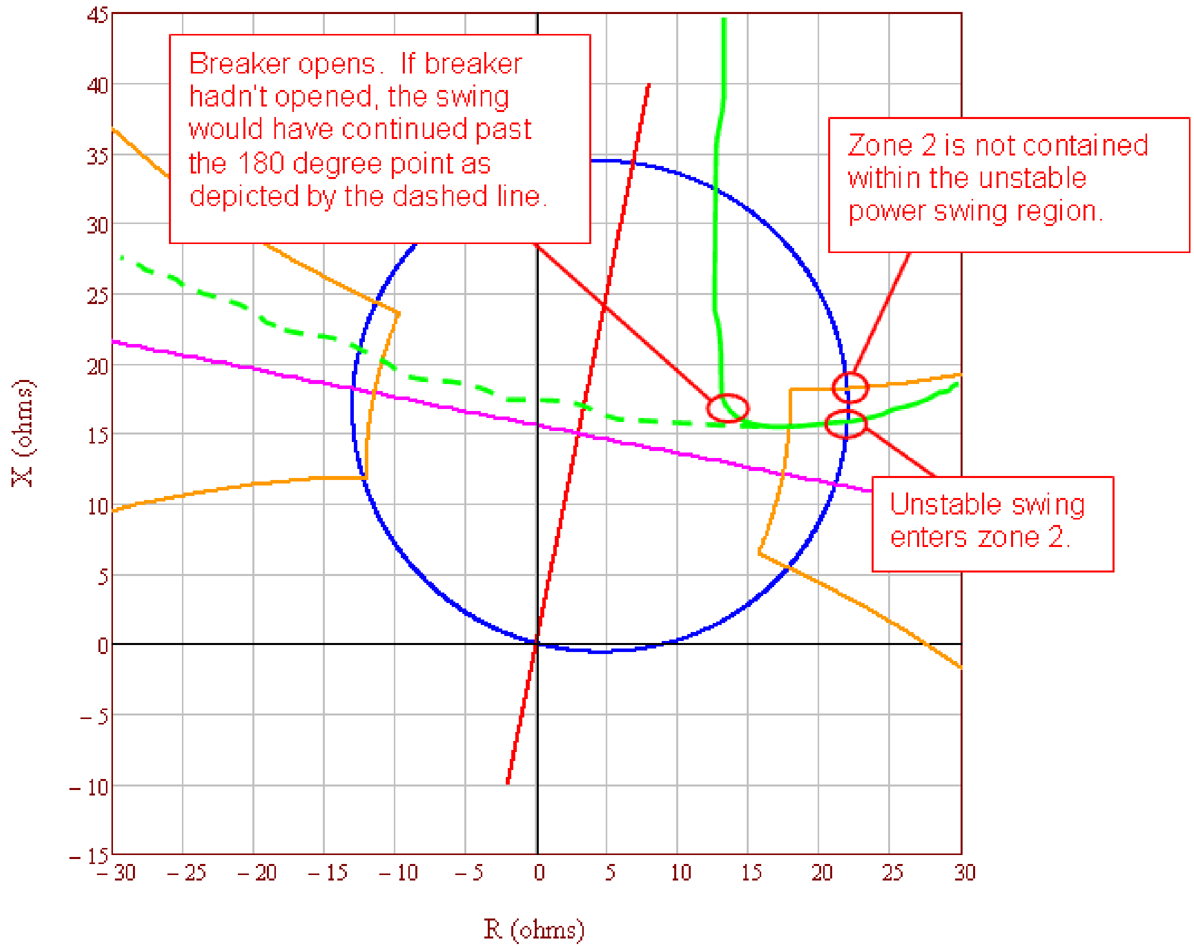


Figure 24: In this case, the Zone 2 element on circuit breakers 1, 2, 3, and 4 did not meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria (this figure depicts the power swing as seen by relays on breakers 3 and 4).

In Figure 24, a large disturbance occurs within the small utility and its system goes out-of-step with the large interconnect. The small utility is importing power at the time of the disturbance. The actual power swing, as shown by the solid green line, enters the Zone 2 relay characteristic on the terminals of Lines 1, 2, 3, and 4 causing both lines to trip as shown in Figure 25.

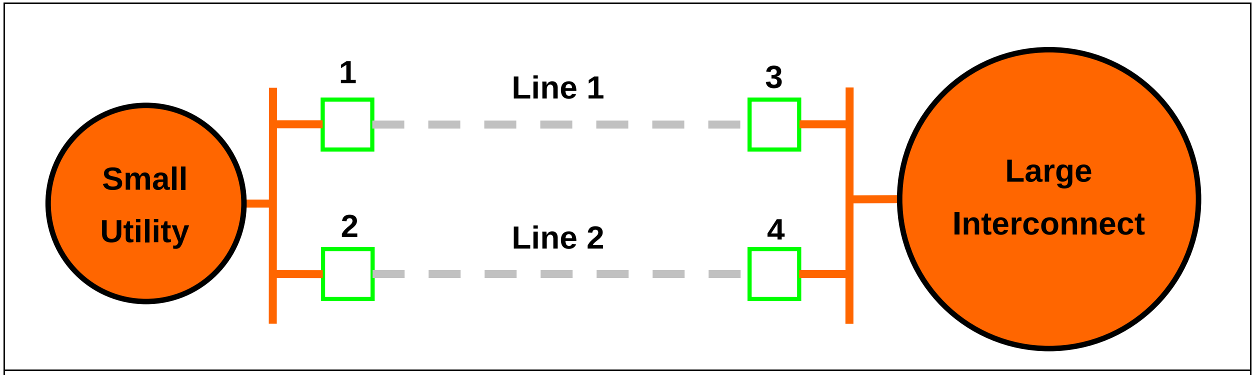


Figure 25: Islanding of the small utility due to Lines 1 and 2 tripping in response to an unstable power swing.

In Figure 25, the relays at circuit breakers 1, 2, 3, and 4 have correctly tripped due to the unstable power swing (shown by the dashed green line in Figure 24), de-energizing Lines 1 and 2, and creating an island between the small utility and the big interconnect. The small utility shed 500 MW of load on underfrequency and maintained a load to generation balance.

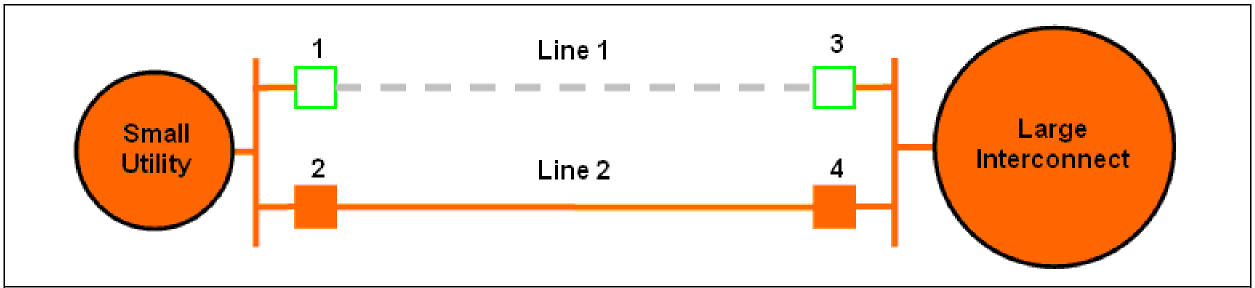


Figure 26: Line 1 is out-of-service for maintenance, Line 2 is loaded beyond its normal rating (but within its emergency rating).

Subsequent to the correct tripping of Lines 1 and 2 for the unstable power swing in Figure 25, another system disturbance occurs while the system is operating with Line 1 out-of-service for maintenance. The disturbance causes a stable power swing on Line 2, which challenges the relays at circuit breakers 2 and 4 as shown in Figure 27.

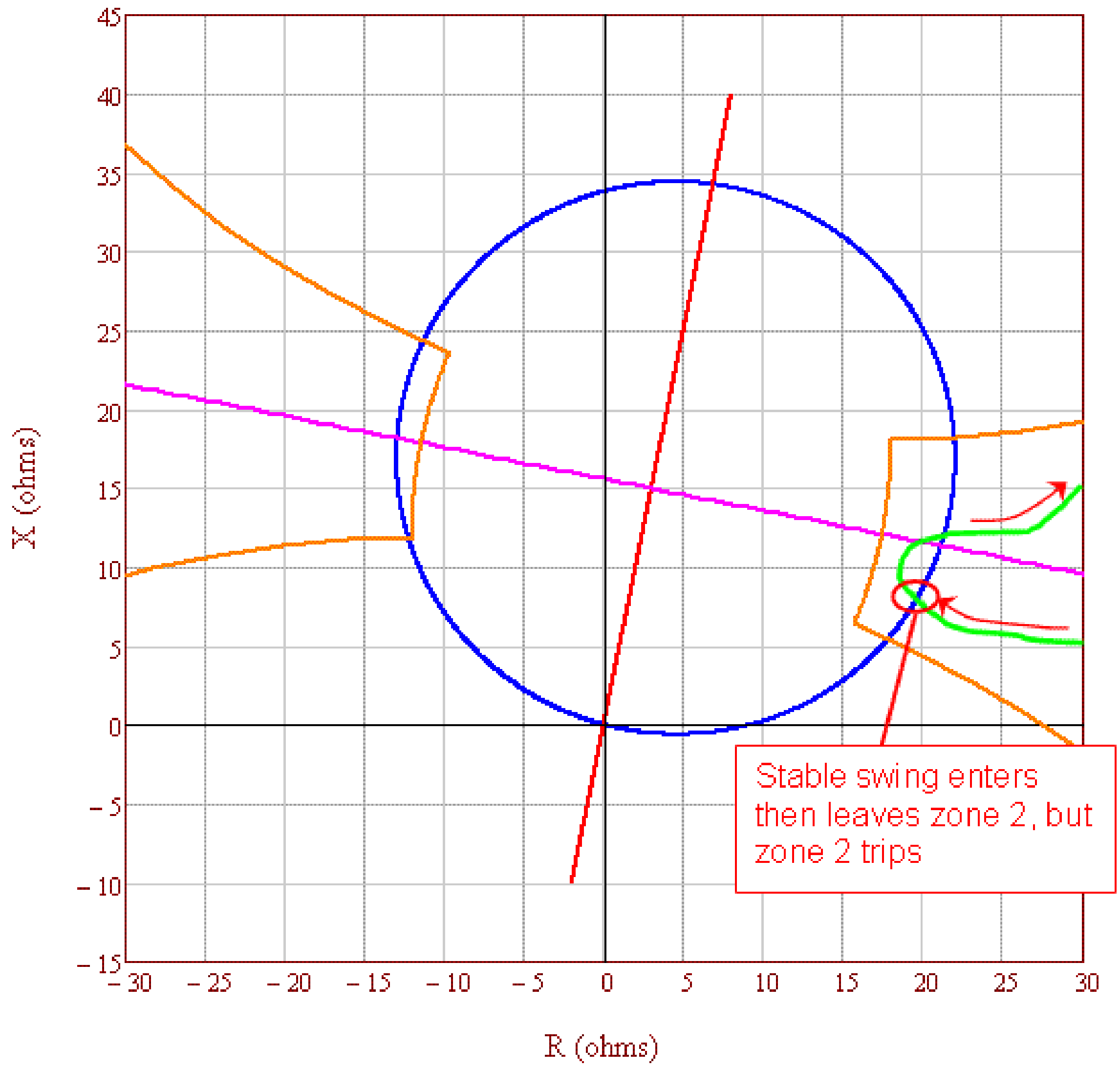


Figure 27: Relays on circuit breakers 2 and 4 were not addressed to meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria following the previous unstable power swing event.

If the relays on circuit breakers 2 and 4 were not addressed under the Requirements for the previous unstable power swing condition, the relays would trip in response to the stable power swing, which would result in unnecessary system separation, load shedding, and possibly cascading or blackout.

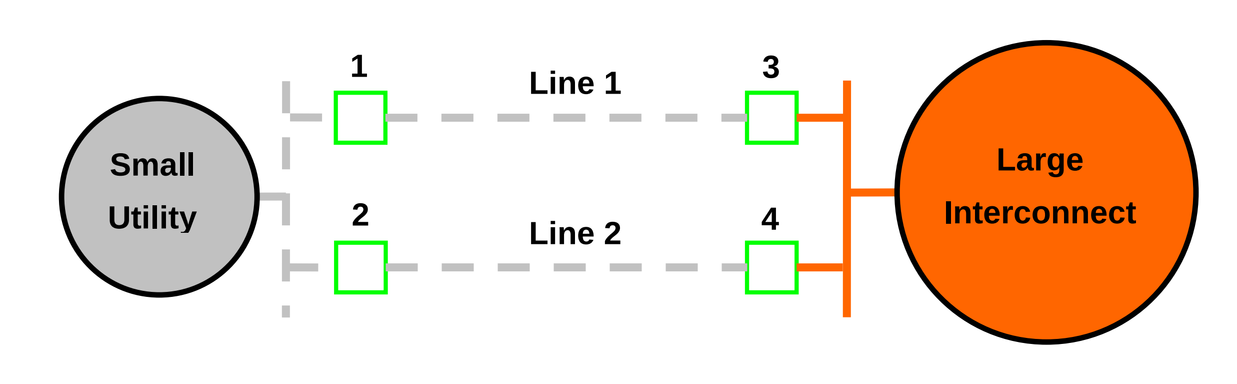


Figure 28: Possible blackout of the small utility.

If the relays that tripped in response to the previous unstable power swing condition in Figure 24 were addressed under the Requirements to meet PRC-026-1 - Attachment B criteria, the unnecessary tripping of the relays for the stable power swing shown in Figure 28 would have been averted, and the possible blackout of the small utility would have been avoided.

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard becomes effective.

Development Steps Completed

1. SAR posted for comment February 13, 2014 – March 14, 2014.
2. The draft standard was posted for a 45-day concurrent comment and ballot period of April 17, 2014–June 3, 2014.
3. The draft standard was posted for a 45-day additional comment and ballot period of July 30 – September 12, 2014

Description of Current Draft

The Protection System Maintenance and Testing Standard Drafting Team (PSMT SDT) is posting draft 3 of PRC-005-4 for a 10-day final ballot.

This draft contains the technical content of the standard. A parallel effort in the Project 2014-01, Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources, will post an applicability change to PRC-005-2 and PRC-005-3 for comment and ballot.

Anticipated Actions	Anticipated Date
45-day Formal Comment Period with Parallel Ballot	April 17 – June 2, 2014
45-day Additional Formal Comment Period with Parallel Ballot (if necessary)	July 30 – September 12, 2014
Final ballot	October 20, 2014
BOT adoption	November 13, 2014

Definitions of Terms Used in Standard

This section includes all newly defined or revised terms used in the proposed standard. Terms already defined in the Reliability Standards Glossary of Terms (Glossary) are not repeated here. New or revised definitions listed below become approved when the proposed standard is approved. When the standard becomes effective, this defined term will be removed from the individual standard and added to the Glossary.

Protection System Maintenance Program (PSMP) — An ongoing program by which Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific Component includes one or more of the following activities:

- Verify — Determine that the Component is functioning correctly.
- Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the Component.
- Test — Apply signals to a Component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems.
- Inspect — Examine for signs of Component failure, reduced performance or degradation.
- Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement.

See Section A.6, Definitions Used in this Standard*,* for additional definitions that are new or modified for use within this standard.

When this standard has received ballot approval, the text boxes will be moved to the Application Guidelines Section of the Standard.

A. Introduction

1. **Title: Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Maintenance**
2. **Number: PRC-005-4**
3. **Purpose:** To document and implement programs for the maintenance of all Protection Systems, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying affecting the reliability of the Bulk Electric System (BES) so that they are kept in working order.

Rationale for Applicability Section: This section does not reflect the applicability changes that will be proposed by the Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources standards drafting team. The changes in this posted version and those being made by the Project 2014-01 standards drafting team do not overlap.

Additionally, to align with ongoing NERC standards development in Project 2010-05.2: Special Protection Systems, the term "Special Protection Systems" in PRC-005-4 was replaced by the term "Remedial Action Schemes." These terms are synonymous in the NERC Glossary of Terms.

4. **Applicability:**

4.1. Functional Entities:

4.1.1 Transmission Owner

4.1.2 Generator Owner

4.1.3 Distribution Provider

4.2. Facilities:

4.2.1 Protection Systems and Sudden Pressure Relaying that are installed for the purpose of detecting Faults on BES Elements (lines, buses, transformers, etc.)

4.2.2 Protection Systems used for underfrequency load-shedding systems installed per ERO underfrequency load-shedding requirements.

4.2.3 Protection Systems used for undervoltage load-shedding systems installed to prevent system voltage collapse or voltage instability for BES reliability.

4.2.4 Protection Systems installed as a Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) for BES reliability.

4.2.5 Protection Systems and Sudden Pressure Relaying for generator Facilities that are part of the BES, including:

4.2.5.1 Protection Systems that act to trip the generator either directly or via lockout or auxiliary tripping relays.

4.2.5.2 Protection Systems and Sudden Pressure Relaying for generator step-up transformers for generators that are part of the BES.

4.2.5.3 Protection Systems and Sudden Pressure Relaying for transformers connecting aggregated generation, where the aggregated generation is part of the BES (e.g., transformers connecting facilities such as wind-farms to the BES).

4.2.5.4 Protection Systems and Sudden Pressure Relaying for station service or excitation transformers connected to the generator bus of generators which are part of the BES, that act to trip the generator either directly or via lockout or tripping auxiliary relays.

4.2.6 Automatic Reclosing[1], including:

[1] Automatic Reclosing addressed in Section 4.2.6.1 and 4.2.6.2 may be excluded if the equipment owner can demonstrate that a close-in three-phase fault present for twice the normal clearing time (capturing a minimum trip-close-trip time delay) does not result in a total loss of gross generation in the Interconnection exceeding the gross capacity of the largest relevant BES generating unit where the Automatic Reclosing is applied.

4.2.6.1 Automatic Reclosing applied on the terminals of Elements connected to the BES bus located at generating plant substations where the total installed gross generating plant capacity is greater than the gross capacity of the largest BES generating unit within the Balancing Authority Area or, if a member of a Reserve Sharing Group, the largest generating unit within the Reserve Sharing Group. [2]

4.2.6.2 Automatic Reclosing applied on the terminals of all BES Elements at substations one bus away from generating plants specified in Section 4.2.6.1 when the substation is less than 10 circuit-miles from the generating plant substation.

4.2.6.3. Automatic Reclosing applied as an integral part of an RAS specified in Section 4.2.4.

5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan

6. **Definitions Used in this Standard:**

Automatic Reclosing – Includes the following Components:

- Reclosing relay
- Control circuitry associated with the reclosing relay.

Sudden Pressure Relaying – A system that trips an interrupting device(s) to isolate the equipment it is monitoring and includes the following Components:

- Fault pressure relay – a mechanical relay or device that detects rapid changes in gas pressure, oil pressure, or oil flow that are indicative of Faults within liquid-filled, wire-wound equipment
- Control circuitry associated with a fault pressure relay

Unresolved Maintenance Issue – A deficiency identified during a maintenance activity that causes the Component to not meet the intended performance, cannot be corrected during the maintenance interval, and requires follow-up corrective action.

Segment – Components of a consistent design standard, or a particular model or type from a single manufacturer that typically share other common elements. Consistent performance is expected across the entire population of a Segment. A Segment must contain at least sixty (60) individual Components.

[2] The largest BES generating unit within the Balancing Authority Area or the largest generating unit within the Reserve Sharing Group, as applicable, is subject to change. As a result of such a change, the Automatic Reclosing Components subject to the standard could change effective on the date of such change.

Component Type –

- Any one of the five specific elements of a Protection System.
- Any one of the two specific elements of Automatic Reclosing.
- Any one of the two specific elements of Sudden Pressure Relaying.

Rationale for the deletion of part of the definition of Component: The SDT determined that it was explanatory in nature and adequately addressed in the Supplementary Reference and FAQ Document.

Component – Any individual discrete piece of equipment included in a Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, or Sudden Pressure Relaying.

Countable Event – A failure of a Component requiring repair or replacement, any condition discovered during the maintenance activities in Tables 1-1 through 1-5, Table 3, Tables 4-1 through 4-2, and Table 5, which requires corrective action or a Protection System Misoperation attributed to hardware failure or calibration failure. Misoperations due to product design errors, software errors, relay settings different from specified settings, Protection System Component, Automatic Reclosing, or Sudden Pressure Relaying configuration or application errors are not included in Countable Events.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall establish a Protection System Maintenance Program (PSMP) for its Protection Systems, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying identified in Section 4.2, Facilities. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

The PSMP shall:

1.1. Identify which maintenance method (time-based, performance-based per PRC-005 Attachment A, or a combination) is used to address each Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Component Type. All batteries associated with the station dc supply Component Type of a Protection System shall be included in a time-based program as described in Table 1-4 and Table 3.

1.2. Include the applicable monitored Component attributes applied to each Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Component Type consistent with the maintenance intervals specified in Tables 1-1 through 1-5, Table 2, Table 3, Table 4-1 through 4-2, and Table 5 where monitoring is used to extend the maintenance intervals beyond those specified for unmonitored Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components.

M1. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner and Distribution Provider shall have a documented Protection System Maintenance Program in accordance with Requirement R1.

For each Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Component Type, the documentation shall include the type of maintenance method applied (time-based, performance-based, or a combination of these maintenance methods), and shall include all batteries associated with the station dc supply Component Types in a time-based program as described in Table 1-4 and Table 3. (Part 1.1)

For Component Types that use monitoring to extend the maintenance intervals, the responsible entity(s) shall have evidence for each Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Component Type (such as manufacturer's specifications or engineering drawings) of the appropriate monitored Component attributes as specified in Tables 1-1 through 1-5, Table 2, Table 3, Table 4-1 through 4-2, and Table 5. (Part 1.2)

R2. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that uses performance-based maintenance intervals in its PSMP shall follow the procedure established in PRC-005 Attachment A to establish and maintain its performance-based intervals. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M2. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that uses performance-based maintenance intervals shall have evidence that its current performance-based maintenance program(s) is in accordance with Requirement R2, which may include, but is not limited to, Component lists, dated maintenance records, and dated analysis records and results.

Rationale for R3 Part 3.1: In the last posting, the SDT included language in the standard that was originally in the implementation plan that required completion of maintenance activities within three years for newly-identified Automatic Reclosing Components following a notification under Requirement R6, which has been removed. After further discussion, the SDT determined that a separate shorter timeframe for maintenance of newly-identified Automatic Reclosing Components created unnecessary complication within the standard. The SDT agreed that entities should be responsible for maintaining the Automatic Reclosing Components subject to the standard, whether existing, newly added or newly within scope based on a change in the largest generating unit in the BA or, if a member of a Reserve Sharing Group, the largest generating unit within the Reserve Sharing Group according to the timeframes in the maintenance tables. Therefore, 3.1 and its subparts have been removed and have not been reinserted into the implementation plan.

R3. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that utilizes time-based maintenance program(s) shall maintain its Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components that are included within the time-based maintenance program in accordance with the minimum maintenance activities and maximum maintenance intervals prescribed within Tables 1-1 through

1-5, Table 2, Table 3, Table 4-1 through 4-2, and Table 5. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M3. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that utilizes time-based maintenance program(s) shall have evidence that it has maintained its Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components included within its time-based program in accordance with Requirement R3. The evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated maintenance records, dated maintenance summaries, dated check-off lists, dated inspection records, or dated work orders.

Rationale for R4 Part 4.1: In the last posting, the SDT included language in the standard that was originally in the implementation plan that required completion of maintenance activities within three years for newly-identified Automatic Reclosing Components following a notification under Requirement R6, which has been removed. After further discussion, the SDT determined that a separate shorter timeframe for maintenance of newly-identified Automatic Reclosing Components created unnecessary complication within the standard. The SDT agreed that entities should be responsible for maintaining the Automatic Reclosing Components subject to the standard, whether existing, newly added or newly within scope based on a change in the largest generating unit in the BA or, if a member of a Reserve Sharing Group, the largest generating unit within the Reserve Sharing Group according to the timeframes in the maintenance tables. Therefore, 4.1 and its subparts have been removed and have not been reinserted into the implementation plan.

R4. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that utilizes performance-based maintenance program(s) in accordance with Requirement R2 shall implement and follow its PSMP for its Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components that are included within the performance-based program(s). *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M4. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that utilizes performance-based maintenance intervals in accordance with Requirement R2 shall have evidence that it has implemented the Protection System Maintenance Program for the Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components included in its performance-based program in accordance with Requirement R4. The evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated maintenance records, dated maintenance summaries, dated check-off lists, dated inspection records, or dated work orders.

R5. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall demonstrate efforts to correct identified Unresolved Maintenance Issues. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M5. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall have evidence that it has undertaken efforts to correct identified Unresolved Maintenance

Issues in accordance with Requirement R5. The evidence may include, but is not limited to, work orders, replacement Component orders, invoices, project schedules with completed milestones, return material authorizations (RMAs) or purchase orders.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall each keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

For Requirement R1, the Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall each keep its current dated Protection System Maintenance Program, as well as any superseded versions since the preceding compliance audit, including the documentation that specifies the type of maintenance program applied for each Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, or Sudden Pressure Relaying Component Type.

For Requirement R2, Requirement R3, and Requirement R4, in cases where the interval of the maintenance activity is longer than the audit cycle, the Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall each keep documentation of the most recent performance of that maintenance activity for the Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, or Sudden Pressure Relaying Component. In cases where the interval of the maintenance activity is shorter than the audit cycle, documentation of all performances (in accordance with the tables) of that maintenance activity for the Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, or Sudden Pressure Relaying Component since the previous scheduled audit date shall be retained.

For Requirement R5 the Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall each keep documentation of Unresolved Maintenance Issues identified by the entity since the last audit, including all that were resolved since the last audit.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None

Table of Compliance Elements

Requirement Number	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	The entity's PSMP failed to specify whether one Component Type is being addressed by time-based or performance-based maintenance, or a combination of both (Part 1.1).	The entity's PSMP failed to specify whether two Component Types are being addressed by time-based or performance-based maintenance, or a combination of both (Part 1.1).	The entity's PSMP failed to specify whether three Component Types are being addressed by time-based or performance-based maintenance, or a combination of both. (Part 1.1). OR The entity's PSMP failed to include the applicable monitoring attributes applied to each Component Type consistent with the maintenance intervals specified in Tables 1-1 through 1-5, Table 2, Table 3, Tables 4-1 through 4-2, and Table 5 where monitoring is used to extend the maintenance intervals beyond those specified for unmonitored Components (Part 1.2).	The entity failed to establish a PSMP. OR The entity's PSMP failed to specify whether four or more Component Types are being addressed by time-based or performance-based maintenance, or a combination of both (Part 1.1). OR The entity's PSMP failed to include applicable station batteries in a time-based program (Part 1.1).
R2	The entity uses performance-based maintenance intervals in its PSMP but failed to reduce Countable Events to no more than 4% within three years.	NA	The entity uses performance-based maintenance intervals in its PSMP but failed to reduce Countable Events to no more than 4% within four years.	The entity uses performance-based maintenance intervals in its PSMP but: 1) Failed to establish the technical justification described within Requirement R2 for the initial use of the performance-based PSMP OR 2) Failed to reduce Countable Events to no more than 4% within five years OR

Requirement Number	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				3) Maintained a Segment with less than 60 Components OR 4) Failed to: • Annually update the list of Components, OR • Annually perform maintenance on the greater of 5% of the Segment population or 3 Components, OR • Annually analyze the program activities and results for each Segment.
R3	For Components included within a time-based maintenance program, the entity failed to maintain 5% or less of the total Components included within a specific Component Type in accordance with the minimum maintenance activities and maximum maintenance intervals prescribed within Tables 1-1 through 1-5, Table 2, Table 3, Tables 4-1 through 4-2, and Table 5.	For Components included within a time-based maintenance program, the entity failed to maintain more than 5% but 10% or less of the total Components included within a specific Component Type in accordance with the minimum maintenance activities and maximum maintenance intervals prescribed within Tables 1-1 through 1-5, Table 2, Table 3, Tables 4-1 through 4-2, and Table 5.	For Components included within a time-based maintenance program, the entity failed to maintain more than 10% but 15% or less of the total Components included within a specific Component Type in accordance with the minimum maintenance activities and maximum maintenance intervals prescribed within Tables 1-1 through 1-5, Table 2, Table 3, Tables 4-1 through 4-2, and Table 5.	For Components included within a time-based maintenance program, the entity failed to maintain more than 15% of the total Components included within a specific Component Type in accordance with the minimum maintenance activities and maximum maintenance intervals prescribed within Tables 1-1 through 1-5, Table 2, Table 3, Tables 4-1 through 4-2, and Table 5.

Requirement Number	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R4	For Components included within a performance-based maintenance program, the entity failed to maintain 5% or less of the annual scheduled maintenance for a specific Component Type in accordance with their performance-based PSMP.	For Components included within a performance-based maintenance program, the entity failed to maintain more than 5% but 10% or less of the annual scheduled maintenance for a specific Component Type in accordance with their performance-based PSMP.	For Components included within a performance-based maintenance program, the entity failed to maintain more than 10% but 15% or less of the annual scheduled maintenance for a specific Component Type in accordance with their performance-based PSMP.	For Components included within a performance-based maintenance program, the entity failed to maintain more than 15% of the annual scheduled maintenance for a specific Component Type in accordance with their performance-based PSMP.
R5	The entity failed to undertake efforts to correct 5 or fewer identified Unresolved Maintenance Issues.	The entity failed to undertake efforts to correct greater than 5 but less than or equal to 10 identified Unresolved Maintenance Issues.	The entity failed to undertake efforts to correct greater than 10 but less than or equal to 15 identified Unresolved Maintenance Issues.	The entity failed to undertake efforts to correct greater than 15 identified Unresolved Maintenance Issues.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Supplemental Reference Documents

The following documents present a detailed discussion about determination of maintenance intervals and other useful information regarding establishment of a maintenance program.

1. *Supplementary Reference and FAQ - PRC-005-4 Protection System Maintenance,* Protection System Maintenance and Testing Standard Drafting Team (April 2014)
2. *Considerations for Maintenance and Testing of Auto-reclosing Schemes*, NERC System Analysis and Modeling Subcommittee, and NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee (November 2012)
3. *Sudden Pressure Relays and Other Devices that Respond to Non-Electrical Quantities – SPCS Input for Standard Development in Response to FERC Order No. 758,* NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee (December 2013)

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
1	December 1, 2005	1. Changed incorrect use of certain hyphens (-) to "en dash" (–) and "em dash (—)." 2. Added "periods" to items where appropriate. 3. Changed "Timeframe" to "Time Frame" in item D, 1.2.	01/20/05
1a	February 17, 2011	Added Appendix 1 - Interpretation regarding applicability of standard to protection of radially connected transformers	Project 2009-17 interpretation
1a	February 17, 2011	Adopted by Board of Trustees	

1a	September 26, 2011	FERC Order issued approving interpretation of R1 and R2 (FERC's Order is effective as of September 26, 2011)	
1.1a	February 1, 2012	Errata change: Clarified inclusion of generator interconnection Facility in Generator Owner's responsibility	Revision under Project 2010-07
1b	February 3, 2012	FERC Order issued approving interpretation of R1, R1.1, and R1.2 (FERC's Order dated March 14, 2012). Updated version from 1a to 1b.	Project 2009-10 Interpretation
1.1b	April 23, 2012	Updated standard version to 1.1b to reflect FERC approval of PRC-005-1b.	Revision under Project 2010-07

1.1b	May 9, 2012	PRC-005-1.1b was adopted by the Board of Trustees as part of Project 2010-07 (Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface).	
2	November 7, 2012	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Project 2007-17 - Complete revision, absorbing maintenance requirements from PRC-005-1.1b, PRC-008-0, PRC-011-0, PRC-017-0
2	October 17, 2013	Errata Change: The Standards Committee approved an errata change to the implementation plan for PRC-005-2 to add the phrase "or as otherwise made effective pursuant to the laws applicable to such ERO governmental authorities;" to the second sentence under the "Retirement of Existing	
3	November 7, 2013	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	Revised to address the FERC directive in Order No.758 to include Automatic Reclosing in maintenance programs.
3.1	February 12, 2014	Approved by the Standards Committee	Errata changes to correct capitalization of defined terms
X			Project 2007-17.3 – Revised to address the FERC directive in Order No. 758 to include sudden pressure relays in maintenance programs.

Table 1-1 Component Type - Protective Relay Excluding distributed UFLS and distributed UVLS (see Table 3)		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval[3]**	**Maintenance Activities**
Any unmonitored protective relay not having all the monitoring attributes of a category below.	6 Calendar Years	For all unmonitored relays: • Verify that settings are as specified For non-microprocessor relays: • Test and, if necessary calibrate For microprocessor relays: • Verify operation of the relay inputs and outputs that are essential to proper functioning of the Protection System. • Verify acceptable measurement of power system input values.
Monitored microprocessor protective relay with the following: • Internal self-diagnosis and alarming (see Table 2). • Voltage and/or current waveform sampling three or more times per power cycle, and conversion of samples to numeric values for measurement calculations by microprocessor electronics. • Alarming for power supply failure (see Table 2).	12 Calendar Years	Verify: • Settings are as specified. • Operation of the relay inputs and outputs that are essential to proper functioning of the Protection System. • Acceptable measurement of power system input values.

[3] For the tables in this standard, a calendar year starts on the first day of a new year (January 1) after a maintenance activity has been completed.
For the tables in this standard, a calendar month starts on the first day of the first month after a maintenance activity has been completed.

Monitored microprocessor protective relay with preceding row attributes and the following: • Ac measurements are continuously verified by comparison to an independent ac measurement source, with alarming for excessive error (See Table 2). • Some or all binary or status inputs and control outputs are monitored by a process that continuously demonstrates ability to perform as designed, with alarming for failure (See Table 2). • Alarming for change of settings (See Table 2).	12 Calendar Years	Verify only the unmonitored relay inputs and outputs that are essential to proper functioning of the Protection System.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Table 1-2
Component Type - Communications Systems
Excluding distributed UFLS and distributed UVLS (see Table 3)</th></tr>
<tr><th>Component Attributes</th><th>Maximum Maintenance Interval</th><th>Maintenance Activities</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Any unmonitored communications system necessary for correct operation of protective functions, and not having all the monitoring attributes of a category below.</td><td>4 Calendar Months</td><td>Verify that the communications system is functional.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6 Calendar Years</td><td>Verify that the communications system meets performance criteria pertinent to the communications technology applied (e.g. signal level, reflected power, or data error rate).
Verify operation of communications system inputs and outputs that are essential to proper functioning of the Protection System.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Any communications system with continuous monitoring or periodic automated testing for the presence of the channel function, and alarming for loss of function (See Table 2).</td><td>12 Calendar Years</td><td>Verify that the communications system meets performance criteria pertinent to the communications technology applied (e.g. signal level, reflected power, or data error rate).
Verify operation of communications system inputs and outputs that are essential to proper functioning of the Protection System.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Any communications system with all of the following:
• Continuous monitoring or periodic automated testing for the performance of the channel using criteria pertinent to the communications technology applied (e.g. signal level, reflected power, or data error rate, and alarming for excessive performance degradation). (See Table 2)
• Some or all binary or status inputs and control outputs are monitored by a process that continuously demonstrates ability to perform as designed, with alarming for failure (See Table 2).</td><td>12 Calendar Years</td><td>Verify only the unmonitored communications system inputs and outputs that are essential to proper functioning of the Protection System</td></tr>
</table>

Table 1-3 Component Type - Voltage and Current Sensing Devices Providing Inputs to Protective Relays Excluding distributed UFLS and distributed UVLS (see Table 3)		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
Any voltage and current sensing devices not having monitoring attributes of the category below.	12 Calendar Years	Verify that current and voltage signal values are provided to the protective relays.
Voltage and Current Sensing devices connected to microprocessor relays with AC measurements are continuously verified by comparison of sensing input value, as measured by the microprocessor relay, to an independent ac measurement source, with alarming for unacceptable error or failure (see Table 2).	No periodic maintenance specified	None.

Table 1-4(a)

Component Type – Protection System Station dc Supply Using Vented Lead-Acid (VLA) Batteries

Excluding distributed UFLS and distributed UVLS (see Table 3)

Protection System Station dc supply used only for non-BES interrupting devices for RAS, non-distributed UFLS systems, or non-distributed UVLS systems is excluded (see Table 1-4(e)).

Component Attributes	Maximum Maintenance Interval	Maintenance Activities
Protection System Station dc supply using Vented Lead-Acid (VLA) batteries not having monitoring attributes of Table 1-4(f).	4 Calendar Months	Verify: • Station dc supply voltage Inspect: • Electrolyte level • For unintentional grounds
	18 Calendar Months	Verify: • Float voltage of battery charger • Battery continuity • Battery terminal connection resistance • Battery intercell or unit-to-unit connection resistance Inspect: • Cell condition of all individual battery cells where cells are visible – or measure battery cell/unit internal ohmic values where the cells are not visible • Physical condition of battery rack

Table 1-4(a) Component Type – Protection System Station dc Supply Using Vented Lead-Acid (VLA) Batteries Excluding distributed UFLS and distributed UVLS (see Table 3) Protection System Station dc supply used only for non-BES interrupting devices for RAS, non-distributed UFLS systems, or non-distributed UVLS systems is excluded (see Table 1-4(e)).		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
	18 Calendar Months -or- 6 Calendar Years	Verify that the station battery can perform as manufactured by evaluating cell/unit measurements indicative of battery performance (e.g. internal ohmic values or float current) against the station battery baseline. -or- Verify that the station battery can perform as manufactured by conducting a performance or modified performance capacity test of the entire battery bank.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Table 1-4(b)
Component Type – Protection System Station dc Supply Using Valve-Regulated Lead-Acid (VRLA) Batteries
Excluding distributed UFLS and distributed UVLS (see Table 3)

Protection System Station dc supply used only for non-BES interrupting devices for RAS, non-distributed UFLS systems, or non-distributed UVLS systems is excluded (see Table 1-4(e)).</th></tr>
<tr><th>Component Attributes</th><th>Maximum Maintenance Interval</th><th>Maintenance Activities</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Protection System Station dc supply with Valve Regulated Lead-Acid (VRLA) batteries not having monitoring attributes of Table 1-4(f).</td><td>4 Calendar Months</td><td>Verify:
• Station dc supply voltage
Inspect:
• For unintentional grounds</td></tr>
<tr><td>6 Calendar Months</td><td>Inspect:
• Condition of all individual units by measuring battery cell/unit internal ohmic values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>18 Calendar Months</td><td>Verify:
• Float voltage of battery charger
• Battery continuity
• Battery terminal connection resistance
• Battery intercell or unit-to-unit connection resistance
Inspect:
• Physical condition of battery rack</td></tr>
</table>

Table 1-4(b) Component Type – Protection System Station dc Supply Using Valve-Regulated Lead-Acid (VRLA) Batteries Excluding distributed UFLS and distributed UVLS (see Table 3) Protection System Station dc supply used only for non-BES interrupting devices for RAS, non-distributed UFLS systems, or non-distributed UVLS systems is excluded (see Table 1-4(e)).		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
	6 Calendar Months -or- 3 Calendar Years	Verify that the station battery can perform as manufactured by evaluating cell/unit measurements indicative of battery performance (e.g. internal ohmic values or float current) against the station battery baseline. -or- Verify that the station battery can perform as manufactured by conducting a performance or modified performance capacity test of the entire battery bank.

Table 1-4(c) Component Type – Protection System Station dc Supply Using Nickel-Cadmium (NiCad) Batteries Excluding distributed UFLS and distributed UVLS (see Table 3) Protection System Station dc supply used only for non-BES interrupting devices for RAS, non-distributed UFLS system, or non-distributed UVLS systems is excluded (see Table 1-4(e)).		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
Protection System Station dc supply **Nickel-Cadmium (NiCad) batteries** not having monitoring attributes of Table 1-4(f).	4 Calendar Months	Verify: • Station dc supply voltage Inspect: • Electrolyte level • For unintentional grounds
	18 Calendar Months	Verify: • Float voltage of battery charger • Battery continuity • Battery terminal connection resistance • Battery intercell or unit-to-unit connection resistance Inspect: • Cell condition of all individual battery cells. • Physical condition of battery rack

Table 1-4(c) Component Type – Protection System Station dc Supply Using Nickel-Cadmium (NiCad) Batteries Excluding distributed UFLS and distributed UVLS (see Table 3) Protection System Station dc supply used only for non-BES interrupting devices for RAS, non-distributed UFLS system, or non-distributed UVLS systems is excluded (see Table 1-4(e)).		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
	6 Calendar Years	Verify that the station battery can perform as manufactured by conducting a performance or modified performance capacity test of the entire battery bank.

Table 1-4(d) Component Type – Protection System Station dc Supply Using Non Battery Based Energy Storage Excluding distributed UFLS and distributed UVLS (see Table 3) Protection System Station dc supply used only for non-BES interrupting devices for RAS, non-distributed UFLS system, or non-distributed UVLS systems is excluded (see Table 1-4(e)).		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
Any Protection System station dc supply not using a battery and not having monitoring attributes of Table 1-4(f).	4 Calendar Months	Verify: • Station dc supply voltage Inspect: • For unintentional grounds
	18 Calendar Months	Inspect: Condition of non-battery based dc supply
	6 Calendar Years	Verify that the dc supply can perform as manufactured when ac power is not present.

Table 1-4(e) Component Type – Protection System Station dc Supply for non-BES Interrupting Devices for RAS, non-distributed UFLS, and non-distributed UVLS systems		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
Any Protection System dc supply used for tripping only non-BES interrupting devices as part of a RAS, non-distributed UFLS, or non-distributed UVLS system and not having monitoring attributes of Table 1-4(f).	When control circuits are verified (See Table 1-5)	Verify Station dc supply voltage.

Table 1-4(f) Exclusions for Protection System Station dc Supply Monitoring Devices and Systems		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
Any station dc supply with high and low voltage monitoring and alarming of the battery charger voltage to detect charger overvoltage and charger failure (See Table 2).	No periodic maintenance specified	No periodic verification of station dc supply voltage is required.
Any battery based station dc supply with electrolyte level monitoring and alarming in every cell (See Table 2).		No periodic inspection of the electrolyte level for each cell is required.
Any station dc supply with unintentional dc ground monitoring and alarming (See Table 2).		No periodic inspection of unintentional dc grounds is required.
Any station dc supply with charger float voltage monitoring and alarming to ensure correct float voltage is being applied on the station dc supply (See Table 2).		No periodic verification of float voltage of battery charger is required.
Any battery based station dc supply with monitoring and alarming of battery string continuity (See Table 2).		No periodic verification of the battery continuity is required.
Any battery based station dc supply with monitoring and alarming of the intercell and/or terminal connection detail resistance of the entire battery (See Table 2).		No periodic verification of the intercell and terminal connection resistance is required.
Any Valve Regulated Lead-Acid (VRLA) or Vented Lead-Acid (VLA) station battery with internal ohmic value or float current monitoring and alarming, and evaluating present values relative to baseline internal ohmic values for every cell/unit (See Table 2).		No periodic evaluation relative to baseline of battery cell/unit measurements indicative of battery performance is required to verify the station battery can perform as manufactured.
Any Valve Regulated Lead-Acid (VRLA) or Vented Lead-Acid (VLA) station battery with monitoring and alarming of each cell/unit internal ohmic value (See Table 2).		No periodic inspection of the condition of all individual units by measuring battery cell/unit internal ohmic values of a station VRLA or Vented Lead-Acid (VLA) battery is required.

Table 1-5

Component Type - Control Circuitry Associated With Protective Functions
Excluding distributed UFLS and distributed UVLS (see Table 3), Automatic Reclosing (see Table 4), and Sudden Pressure Relaying (see Table 5)

Note: Table requirements apply to all Control Circuitry Components of Protection Systems, and RAS except as noted.

Component Attributes	Maximum Maintenance Interval	Maintenance Activities
Trip coils or actuators of circuit breakers, interrupting devices, or mitigating devices (regardless of any monitoring of the control circuitry).	6 Calendar Years	Verify that each trip coil is able to operate the circuit breaker, interrupting device, or mitigating device.
Electromechanical lockout devices which are directly in a trip path from the protective relay to the interrupting device trip coil (regardless of any monitoring of the control circuitry).	6 Calendar Years	Verify electrical operation of electromechanical lockout devices.
Unmonitored control circuitry associated with RAS. (See Table 4-2(b) for RAS which include Automatic Reclosing.)	12 Calendar Years	Verify all paths of the control circuits essential for proper operation of the RAS.
Unmonitored control circuitry associated with protective functions inclusive of all auxiliary relays.	12 Calendar Years	Verify all paths of the trip circuits inclusive of all auxiliary relays through the trip coil(s) of the circuit breakers or other interrupting devices.
Control circuitry associated with protective functions and/or RAS whose integrity is monitored and alarmed (See Table 2).	No periodic maintenance specified	None.

Table 2 – Alarming Paths and Monitoring In Tables 1-1 through 1-5, Table 3, Tables 4-1 through 4-2, and Table 5 alarm attributes used to justify extended maximum maintenance intervals and/or reduced maintenance activities are subject to the following maintenance requirements		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
Any alarm path through which alarms in Tables 1-1 through 1-5, Table 3, Tables 4-1 through 4-2, and Table 5 are conveyed from the alarm origin to the location where corrective action can be initiated, and not having all the attributes of the "Alarm Path with monitoring" category below. Alarms are reported within 24 hours of detection to a location where corrective action can be initiated.	12 Calendar Years	Verify that the alarm path conveys alarm signals to a location where corrective action can be initiated.
Alarm Path with monitoring: The location where corrective action is taken receives an alarm within 24 hours for failure of any portion of the alarming path from the alarm origin to the location where corrective action can be initiated.	No periodic maintenance specified	None.

Table 3 Maintenance Activities and Intervals for distributed UFLS and distributed UVLS Systems		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
Any unmonitored protective relay not having all the monitoring attributes of a category below.	6 Calendar Years	Verify that settings are as specified. For non-microprocessor relays: • Test and, if necessary calibrate. For microprocessor relays: • Verify operation of the relay inputs and outputs that are essential to proper functioning of the Protection System. • Verify acceptable measurement of power system input values.
Monitored microprocessor protective relay with the following: • Internal self-diagnosis and alarming (See Table 2). • Voltage and/or current waveform sampling three or more times per power cycle, and conversion of samples to numeric values for measurement calculations by microprocessor electronics. Alarming for power supply failure (See Table 2).	12 Calendar Years	Verify: • Settings are as specified. • Operation of the relay inputs and outputs that are essential to proper functioning of the Protection System. • Acceptable measurement of power system input values
Monitored microprocessor protective relay with preceding row attributes and the following: • Ac measurements are continuously verified by comparison to an independent ac measurement source, with alarming for excessive error (See Table 2).	12 Calendar Years	Verify only the unmonitored relay inputs and outputs that are essential to proper functioning of the Protection System.

Table 3 Maintenance Activities and Intervals for distributed UFLS and distributed UVLS Systems		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
• Some or all binary or status inputs and control outputs are monitored by a process that continuously demonstrates ability to perform as designed, with alarming for failure (See Table 2). Alarming for change of settings (See Table 2).		
Voltage and/or current sensing devices associated with UFLS or UVLS systems.	12 Calendar Years	Verify that current and/or voltage signal values are provided to the protective relays.
Protection System dc supply for tripping non-BES interrupting devices used only for a UFLS or UVLS system.	12 Calendar Years	Verify Protection System dc supply voltage.
Control circuitry between the UFLS or UVLS relays and electromechanical lockout and/or tripping auxiliary devices (excludes non-BES interrupting device trip coils).	12 Calendar Years	Verify the path from the relay to the lockout and/or tripping auxiliary relay (including essential supervisory logic).
Electromechanical lockout and/or tripping auxiliary devices associated only with UFLS or UVLS systems (excludes non-BES interrupting device trip coils).	12 Calendar Years	Verify electrical operation of electromechanical lockout and/or tripping auxiliary devices.
Control circuitry between the electromechanical lockout and/or tripping auxiliary devices and the non-BES interrupting devices in UFLS or UVLS systems, or between UFLS or UVLS relays (with no interposing electromechanical lockout or auxiliary device) and the non-BES interrupting devices (excludes non-BES interrupting device trip coils).	No periodic maintenance specified	None.
Trip coils of non-BES interrupting devices in UFLS or UVLS systems.	No periodic maintenance specified	None.

Table 4-1 Maintenance Activities and Intervals for Automatic Reclosing Components Component Type – Reclosing Relay		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
Any unmonitored reclosing relay not having all the monitoring attributes of a category below.	6 Calendar Years	Verify that settings are as specified. For non-microprocessor relays: • Test and, if necessary calibrate For microprocessor relays: • Verify operation of the relay inputs and outputs that are essential to proper functioning of the Automatic Reclosing.
Monitored microprocessor reclosing relay with the following: • Internal self-diagnosis and alarming (See Table 2). • Alarming for power supply failure (See Table 2).	12 Calendar Years	Verify: • Settings are as specified. • Operation of the relay inputs and outputs that are essential to proper functioning of the Automatic Reclosing.

Table 4-2(a) Maintenance Activities and Intervals for Automatic Reclosing Components Component Type – Control Circuitry Associated with Reclosing Relays that are NOT an Integral Part of an RAS		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
Unmonitored Control circuitry associated with Automatic Reclosing that is not an integral part of an RAS.	12 Calendar Years	Verify that Automatic Reclosing, upon initiation, does not issue a premature closing command to the close circuitry.
Control circuitry associated with Automatic Reclosing that is not part of an RAS and is monitored and alarmed for conditions that would result in a premature closing command. (See Table 2)	No periodic maintenance specified	None.

Table 4-2(b) Maintenance Activities and Intervals for Automatic Reclosing Components Component Type – Control Circuitry Associated with Reclosing Relays that ARE an Integral Part of an RAS		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
Close coils or actuators of circuit breakers or similar devices that are used in conjunction with Automatic Reclosing as part of an RAS (regardless of any monitoring of the control circuitry).	6 Calendar Years	Verify that each close coil or actuator is able to operate the circuit breaker or mitigating device.
Unmonitored close control circuitry associated with Automatic Reclosing used as an integral part of an RAS.	12 Calendar Years	Verify all paths of the control circuits associated with Automatic Reclosing that are essential for proper operation of the RAS.
Control circuitry associated with Automatic Reclosing that is an integral part of an RAS whose integrity is monitored and alarmed. (See Table 2)	No periodic maintenance specified	None.

Table 5 Maintenance Activities and Intervals for Sudden Pressure Relaying Note: In cases where Components of Sudden Pressure Relaying are common to Components listed in Table 1-5, the Components only need to be tested once during a distinct maintenance interval.		
Component Attributes	**Maximum Maintenance Interval**	**Maintenance Activities**
Any fault pressure relay.	6 Calendar Years	Verify the pressure or flow sensing mechanism is operable.
Electromechanical lockout devices which are directly in a trip path from the fault pressure relay to the interrupting device trip coil (regardless of any monitoring of the control circuitry).	6 Calendar Years	Verify electrical operation of electromechanical lockout devices.
Unmonitored control circuitry associated with Sudden Pressure Relaying.	12 Calendar Years	Verify all paths of the trip circuits inclusive of all auxiliary relays through the trip coil(s) of the circuit breakers or other interrupting devices.
Control circuitry associated with Sudden Pressure Relaying whose integrity is monitored and alarmed (See Table 2).	No periodic maintenance specified	None.

PRC-005 — Attachment A

Criteria for a Performance-Based Protection System Maintenance Program

Purpose: To establish a technical basis for initial and continued use of a performance-based Protection System Maintenance Program (PSMP).

To establish the technical justification for the initial use of a performance-based PSMP:

1. Develop a list with a description of Components included in each designated Segment, with a minimum Segment population of 60 Components.
2. Maintain the Components in each Segment according to the time-based maximum allowable intervals established in Tables 1-1 through 1-5, Table 3, Tables 4-1 through 4-2, and Table 5 until results of maintenance activities for the Segment are available for a minimum of 30 individual Components of the Segment.
3. Document the maintenance program activities and results for each Segment, including maintenance dates and Countable Events for each included Component.
4. Analyze the maintenance program activities and results for each Segment to determine the overall performance of the Segment and develop maintenance intervals.
5. Determine the maximum allowable maintenance interval for each Segment such that the Segment experiences Countable Events on no more than 4% of the Components within the Segment, for the greater of either the last 30 Components maintained or all Components maintained in the previous year.

To maintain the technical justification for the ongoing use of a performance-based PSMP:

1. At least annually, update the list of Components and Segments and/or description if any changes occur within the Segment.
2. Perform maintenance on the greater of 5% of the Components (addressed in the performance based PSMP) in each Segment or 3 individual Components within the Segment in each year.
3. For the prior year, analyze the maintenance program activities and results for each Segment to determine the overall performance of the Segment.
4. Using the prior year's data, determine the maximum allowable maintenance interval for each Segment such that the Segment experiences Countable Events on no more than 4% of the Components within the Segment, for the greater of either the last 30 Components maintained or all Components maintained in the previous year.

If the Components in a Segment maintained through a performance-based PSMP experience 4% or more Countable Events, develop, document, and implement an action plan to reduce the Countable Events to less than 4% of the Segment population within 3 years.

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard becomes effective.

Development Steps Completed

1. Standard Authorization Request (SAR) posted for comment on January 20, 2010.
2. Revised SAR with supporting draft standard language posted for informal comment on September 10, 2013.
3. Draft standard posted for informal comment on March 17, 2014.
4. Draft standard posted for formal comment and ballot June 24, 2014.

Description of Current Draft

This is the second draft of the proposed Reliability Standard PRC-010-1, and it is being posted for final ballot.

Anticipated Actions	Anticipated Date
10-day Final Ballot	September 2014
Present to NERC Board of Trustees for Approval	November 2014

Effective Dates

See Implementation Plan.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1.0	TBD	Revisions made under Project 2008-02: Undervoltage Load Shedding (UVLS) & Underfrequency Load Shedding (UFLS) to address directive issued in FERC Order No. 763. Completed revision, merged and updated PRC-010-0, PRC-020-1, PRC-021-1, and PRC-022-1.	Revision

Definitions of Terms Used in Standard

This section includes all newly defined or revised terms used in the proposed standard. Terms already defined in the Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards (Updated August 20, 2014) are not repeated here. New or revised definitions listed below become approved when the proposed standard is approved. When the standard becomes effective, these defined terms will be removed from the individual standard and added to the Glossary.

Undervoltage Load Shedding Program (UVLS Program): An automatic load shedding program, consisting of distributed relays and controls, used to mitigate undervoltage conditions impacting the Bulk Electric System (BES), leading to voltage instability, voltage collapse, or Cascading. Centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding is not included.

Rationale for Definition: As part of the development of PRC-010-1, the drafting team found it necessary to introduce the term Undervoltage Load Shedding Program (UVLS Program) to establish the applicability of PRC-010-1. The following are critical defining elements of the proposed term:

1) The definition provides latitude for the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner to determine if UVLS falls under the defined term based on the impact on the reliability of the BES. (See Guidelines and Technical Basis section for further discussion.)

2) Centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding is excluded because its design and characteristics are commensurate with a Special Protection Systems (SPS) or Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) (wherein load shedding is the remedial action). As such, centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding should be subject to SPS/RAS-related Reliability Standards. (See Guidelines and Technical Basis section for rationale.)

Consequently, the drafting team has recommended that Project 2010-05.2 – Special Protection Systems (Phase 2 of Protection Systems) include centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding in the definition of a Special Protection System/Remedial Action Scheme.

3) The definition of UVLS Program is independent of whether the undervoltage load shedding relays are armed manually or automatically since the arming is done in anticipation of extreme conditions and not during the events when load shedding needs to occur.

When this standard has received ballot approval, the text boxes will be moved to the Guidelines and Technical Basis section of the Standard.

A. Introduction

1. **Title: Undervoltage Load Shedding**

2. **Number: PRC-010-1**

3. **Purpose:** To establish an integrated and coordinated approach to the design, evaluation, and reliable operation of Undervoltage Load Shedding Programs (UVLS Programs).

> **Rationale for Applicability:** This standard is applicable to Planning Coordinators and Transmission Planners that have or are developing a UVLS Program, and to Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UVLS equipment as required by the UVLS Program established by the Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator. These Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners are referred to as UVLS entities for the purpose of this standard.
>
> The applicability includes both the Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner because either may be responsible for designing and coordinating the program based on agreements, memorandums of understanding, or tariffs.
>
> The phrase “Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner” provides the latitude for applicability to the entity that will perform the action. The expectation is not that both parties will perform the action, but rather that the Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner will engage in discussion to determine the appropriate responsible entity.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities:

   4.1.1 Planning Coordinator

   4.1.2 Transmission Planner

   4.1.3 Undervoltage load shedding (UVLS) entities – Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UVLS equipment as required by the UVLS Program established by the Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator.

5. Background:

PRC-010-1 – Undervoltage Load Shedding is a consolidation and revision of the following Reliability Standards:

- PRC-010-0 – Assessment of the Design and Effectiveness of UVLS Program
- PRC-020-1 – Under-Voltage Load Shedding Program Database
- PRC-021-1 – Under-Voltage Load Shedding Program Data
- PRC-022-1 – Under-Voltage Load Shedding Program Performance

The UVLS Standard Drafting Team (or drafting team) developed the revised PRC-010-1 to meet the following objectives:

- Address the FERC directive in Order No. 693, Paragraph 1509 to modify PRC-010-0 to require an integrated and coordinated approach to all protection systems.
- Replace the applicability to and involvement of the Regional Reliability Organization (RRO) in PRC-020-1 and PRC-021-1.
- Consolidate the UVLS-related standards into one comprehensive standard (similar to the construct of FERC-approved PRC-006-1– Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding).
- Clearly identify and separate centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding due to the reliability requirements needed for this type of load shedding as compared to other UVLS systems.
- Create a single results-based standard that addresses current reliability issues associated with UVLS.

B. Requirements and Measures

Rationale for R1: In Paragraph 1509 from Order No. 693, FERC directed NERC to require an integrated and coordinated approach to all protection systems. The drafting team agrees that a lack of coordination among protection systems is a key risk to reliability, and that each Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner that develops a UVLS Program should evaluate the program's viability and effectiveness prior to implementation. This evaluation should include studies and analyses used when developing the program that show implementation of the program resolves the identified undervoltage conditions that led to its design. These studies and analyses should also show that the UVLS Program is integrated through coordination with generator voltage ride-through capabilities and other protection and control systems. Though presented as separate items, the drafting team recognizes that the studies that show coordination considerations and that the program addresses undervoltage issues may be interrelated and presented as one comprehensive analysis.

In addition, Requirement R1 also requires the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner to provide the UVLS Program's specifications and implementation schedule to applicable UVLS entities to implement the program. It is noted that studies to evaluate the effectiveness of the program should be completed prior to providing the specifications and schedule.

R1. Each Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner that is developing a UVLS Program shall evaluate its effectiveness and subsequently provide the UVLS Program's specifications and implementation schedule to the UVLS entities responsible for implementing the UVLS Program. The evaluation shall include, but is not limited to, studies and analyses that show: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

1.1. The implementation of the UVLS Program resolves the identified undervoltage issues that led to its development and design.

1.2. The UVLS Program is integrated through coordination with generator voltage ride-through capabilities and other protection and control systems, including, but not limited to, transmission line protection, autoreclosing, Remedial Action Schemes, and other undervoltage-based load shedding programs.

M1. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, date-stamped studies and analyses, reports, or other documentation detailing the effectiveness of the UVLS Program, and date-stamped communications showing that the UVLS Program specifications and implementation schedule were provided to UVLS entities.

Rationale for R2: UVLS entities must implement a UVLS Program or address any necessary corrective actions for a UVLS Program according to the specifications and schedule provided by the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner. If UVLS entities do not implement the UVLS Program according to the specifications and schedule provided, the UVLS Program may not be effective and may not achieve its intended goal.

R2. Each UVLS entity shall adhere to the UVLS Program specifications and implementation schedule determined by its Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner associated with UVLS Program development per Requirement R1 or with any Corrective Action Plans per Requirement R5. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M2. Acceptable evidence must include date-stamped documentation on the completion of actions and may include, but is not limited to, identifying the equipment armed with UVLS relays, the UVLS relay settings, associated Load summaries, work management program records, work orders, and maintenance records.

Rationale for R3: A periodic comprehensive assessment (detailed analysis) should be conducted to identify and catalogue the accumulated effects of minor changes to the system that have occurred since the last assessment was completed, and should include an evaluation of each UVLS Program to ensure the continued integration through coordination. This comprehensive assessment supplements the NERC Reliability Standard TPL-001-4 annual assessment requirement to evaluate the impact of protection systems.

Based on the drafting team's knowledge and experience, and in keeping with time frames contained in similar requirements from other PRC Reliability Standards, 60 calendar months was determined to be the maximum amount of time allowable between assessments. Assessments will be performed sooner than the end of the 60-calendar month period if the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner determines that there are material changes to system topology or operating conditions that affect the performance of a UVLS Program. Note that the 60-calendar-month time frame would reset after each assessment.

R3. Each Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner shall perform a comprehensive assessment to evaluate the effectiveness of each of its UVLS Programs at least once every 60 calendar months. Each assessment shall include, but is not limited to, studies and analyses that evaluate whether: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

3.1. The UVLS Program resolves the identified undervoltage issues for which the UVLS Program is designed.

3.2. The UVLS Program is integrated through coordination with generator voltage ride-through capabilities and other protection and control systems, including, but not limited to, transmission line protection, autoreclosing, Remedial Action Schemes, and other undervoltage-based load shedding programs.

M3. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, date-stamped reports or other documentation detailing the assessment of the UVLS Program.

Rationale for R4: A UVLS Program not functioning as expected during a voltage excursion event for which the UVLS Program was designed to operate presents a critical risk to system reliability. Therefore, a timely assessment to evaluate whether the UVLS Program resolved the undervoltage issues associated with the applicable event is essential. The 12 calendar months (from the date of the event) provides adequate time to coordinate with other Planning Coordinators, Transmission Planners, Transmission Operators, and UVLS entities, simulate pre- and post-event conditions, and complete the performance assessment.

R4. Each Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner shall, within 12 calendar months of an event that resulted in a voltage excursion for which its UVLS Program was designed to operate, perform an assessment to evaluate whether its UVLS Program resolved the undervoltage issues associated with the event. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M4. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, date-stamped event data, event analysis reports, or other documentation detailing the assessment of the UVLS Program.

Rationale for R5: If program deficiencies are identified during an assessment of a UVLS Program performed in either Requirement R3 or R4, the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner must develop a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) to address the deficiencies. Based on the drafting team's knowledge and experience with UVLS studies, three calendar months was determined to provide a judicious balance between the reliability need to address deficiencies expeditiously and the time needed to consider potential solutions, coordinate resources, develop a CAP and implementation schedule, and provide the CAP and schedule to UVLS entities.

It is noted that the three-month time frame is only to develop the CAP and provide it to UVLS entities and does not encompass the time UVLS entities have to implement the CAP. Requirement R2 requires UVLS entities to execute the CAP according to the schedule provided by the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner.

R5. Each Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner that identifies deficiencies in its UVLS Program during an assessment performed in either Requirement R3 or R4 shall develop a Corrective Action Plan to address the deficiencies and subsequently provide the Corrective Action Plan, including an implementation schedule, to UVLS entities within three calendar months of completing the assessment. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M5. Acceptable evidence must include a date-stamped Corrective Action Plan that addresses identified deficiencies and may also include date-stamped reports or other documentation supporting the Corrective Action Plan. Evidence should also include date-stamped communications showing that the Corrective Action Plan and an associated implementation schedule were provided to UVLS entities.

Rationale for R6: Having accurate and current data is required for the Planning Coordinator to perform undervoltage studies and for use in event analyses. Requirement R6 supports this reliability need by requiring the Planning Coordinator to update its UVLS Program database at least once each calendar year.

R6. Each Planning Coordinator that has a UVLS Program in its area shall update a database containing data necessary to model the UVLS Program(s) in its area for use in event analyses and assessments of the UVLS Program at least once each calendar year. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M6. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, date-stamped spreadsheets, database reports, or other documentation demonstrating a UVLS Program database was updated.

Rationale for R7: Having accurate and current data is required for the Planning Coordinator to perform undervoltage studies and for use in event analyses. Requirement R7 supports this reliability need by requiring the UVLS entity to provide UVLS Program data in accordance with specified parameters.

R7. Each UVLS entity shall provide data to its Planning Coordinator according to the format and schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator to support maintenance of a UVLS Program database. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M7. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, date-stamped emails, letters, or other documentation demonstrating data was provided to the Planning Coordinator as specified.

Rationale for R8: Requirement R8 supports the integrated and coordinated approach to UVLS programs directed by Paragraph 1509 of Order No. 693 by requiring that UVLS Program data be shared with neighboring Planning Coordinators and Transmission Planners within a reasonable time period. Requests for the database should also be fulfilled for those functional entities that have a reliability need for the data (such as the Transmission Operators that develop System Operating Limits and Reliability Coordinators that develop Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits).

R8. Each Planning Coordinator that has a UVLS Program in its area shall provide its UVLS Program database to other Planning Coordinators and Transmission Planners within its Interconnection, and other functional entities with a reliability need, within 30 calendar days of a written request. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M8. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, date-stamped emails, letters, or other documentation demonstrating that the UVLS Program database was provided within 30 calendar days of receipt of a written request.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The Planning Coordinator, Transmission Planner, Distribution Provider, and Transmission Owner shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

The applicable entity shall retain documentation as evidence for six calendar years.

If an applicable entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved, or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

"Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes" refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated reliability standard.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None

Table of Compliance Elements

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	Long-term Planning	High	N/A	N/A	N/A	The applicable entity that developed the UVLS Program failed to evaluate the program's effectiveness and subsequently provide the UVLS Program's specifications and implementation schedule to UVLS entities in accordance with Requirement R1, including the items specified in Parts 1.1 and 1.2.

R2	Long-term Planning	High	N/A	N/A	The applicable entity failed to adhere to the UVLS Program specifications in accordance with Requirement R2. OR The applicable entity failed to adhere to the implementation schedule in accordance with Requirement R2.	The applicable entity failed to adhere to the UVLS Program specifications and implementation schedule in accordance with Requirement R2.
R3	Long-term Planning	Medium	N/A	N/A	N/A	The applicable entity failed to perform an assessment at least once during the 60 calendar months in accordance with Requirement R3, including the items specified in Parts 3.1 and 3.2.

R4	Operations Planning	Medium	The applicable entity performed an assessment in accordance with Requirement R4 within a time period greater than 12 calendar months but less than or equal to 13 calendar months after an applicable event.	The applicable entity performed an assessment in accordance with Requirement R4 within a time period greater than 13 calendar months but less than or equal to 14 calendar months after an applicable event.	The applicable entity performed an assessment in accordance with Requirement R4 within a time period greater than 14 calendar months but less than or equal to 15 calendar months after an applicable event.	The applicable entity performed an assessment in accordance with Requirement R4 within a time period greater than 15 calendar months after an applicable event. OR The applicable entity failed to perform an assessment in accordance with Requirement R4.
R5	Operations Planning	Medium	The applicable entity developed a Corrective Action Plan and provided it to UVLS entities in accordance with Requirement R5 but was late by less than or equal to 15 calendar days.	The applicable entity developed a Corrective Action Plan and provided it to UVLS entities in accordance with Requirement R5 but was late by more than 15 calendar days but less than or equal to 30 calendar days.	The applicable entity developed a Corrective Action Plan and provided it to UVLS entities in accordance with Requirement R5 but was late by more than 30 calendar days but less than or equal to 45 calendar days.	The applicable entity developed a Corrective Action Plan and provided it to UVLS entities in accordance with Requirement R5 but was late by more than 45 calendar days. OR The responsible entity failed to develop a Corrective Action Plan or provide it to UVLS entities in accordance with Requirement R5.

R6	Operations Planning	Lower	The applicable entity updated the database in accordance with Requirement R6 but was late by less than or equal to 30 calendar days.	The applicable entity updated the database in accordance with Requirement R6 but was late by more than 30 calendar days but less than or equal to 60 calendar days.	The applicable entity updated the database in accordance with Requirement R6 but was late by more than 60 calendar days but less than or equal to 90 calendar days.	The applicable entity updated the database in accordance with Requirement R6 but was late by more than 90 calendar days. OR The applicable entity failed to update the database in accordance with Requirement R6.
R7	Operations Planning	Lower	The applicable entity provided data in accordance with Requirement R7 but was late by less than or equal to 30 calendar days per the specified schedule. OR The applicable entity provided data in accordance with Requirement R7 but the data was not provided according to the specified format.	The applicable entity provided data in accordance with Requirement R7 but was late by more than 30 calendar days but less than or equal to 60 calendar days per the specified schedule.	The applicable entity provided data in accordance with Requirement R7 but was late by more than 60 calendar days but less than or equal to 90 calendar days per the specified schedule.	The applicable entity provided data in accordance with Requirement R7 but was late by more than 90 calendar days per the specified schedule. OR The applicable entity failed to provide data in accordance with Requirement R7.

R8	Operations Planning	Lower	The applicable entity provided its UVLS Program database in accordance with Requirement R8 but was late by less than or equal to 15 calendar days.	The applicable entity provided its UVLS Program database in accordance with Requirement R8 but was late by more than 15 calendar days but less than or equal to 30 calendar days.	The applicable entity provided its UVLS Program database in accordance with Requirement R8 but was late by more than 30 calendar days but less than or equal to 45 calendar days.	The applicable entity provided its UVLS Program database in accordance with Requirement R8 but was late by more than 45 calendar days. OR The applicable entity failed to provide its UVLS Program database in accordance with Requirement R8.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None.

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Introduction

PRC-010-1 is a single, comprehensive standard that addresses the same reliability principles outlined in its legacy standards, PRC-010-0, PRC-020-1, PRC-021-1, and PRC-022-1. The standard also addresses a FERC directive from Order No. 693, Paragraph 1509. This paragraph directs NERC to develop a modification to PRC-010-0 that requires an integrated and coordinated approach to all protection systems, including generators and transmission lines, generators' low voltage ride-through capabilities, and underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) and UVLS programs.

Since FERC-approved PRC-006-1 – Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding was developed under a similar construct of combining existing standards and addressing a FERC Order No. 693 directive, the drafting team looked to this standard as a guide. With the understanding that UVLS and UFLS systems have fundamental differences, the drafting team adopted PRC-006-1's industry-vetted reliability principles and language as applicable to UVLS Programs.

The drafting team's established purpose for PRC-010-1 is to clearly define the responsibilities of applicable entities to pursue an integrated and coordinated approach to the design, evaluation, and reliable operation of UVLS Programs. Since the need for and design of UVLS Programs is unique to each system preservation footprint, the intent of the standard is to provide a framework of reliability requirements for such programs to which each individual entity can apply its program's specific considerations and characteristics. The drafting team emphasizes that PRC-010-1 does not require a mandatory UVLS Program, nor does this standard address the need to have a UVLS Program. PRC-010-1 applies only after an entity has determined the need for a UVLS Program as a result of its own planning studies.

The drafting team provides the following discussion to support the approach to the standard. The information is meant to enhance the understanding of the reliability needs and deliverable expectations of each requirement, supported as necessary by technical principles and industry experience.

The design and characteristics of a centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding system are commensurate with a Special Protection System (SPS) or Remedial Action Scheme (RAS), therefore, the drafting team maintains that this type of load shedding should be covered by SPS-or-RAS-related Reliability Standards. Therefore, PRC-010-1 introduces a new Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards term, UVLS Program, to establish the applicability of PRC-010-1 to automatic load shedding programs consisting of distributed relays and controls used to mitigate undervoltage conditions impacting the Bulk Electric System (BES), leading to voltage instability, voltage collapse, or Cascading. Undervoltage-based load shedding that does not have such an impact as determined by the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner is not included. It is further noted that this term excludes centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding.

Subsequently, since the current Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards definition of Special Protection System excludes UVLS, concurrent Project 2010-05.2 – Special Protection Systems (Phase 2 of Protection Systems) will adjust the definition to exclude only UVLS Programs as defined above and therefore include centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding. Of note, the drafting team for Project 2010-05.2 is proposing to change the term from Special Protection System to Remedial Action Scheme. Accordingly, PRC-010-1 uses the term Remedial Action Scheme instead of Special Protection System. In the current inventory of NERC Reliability Standards, there is one instance of the term undervoltage load shedding program, which is in NUC-001-2.1. Project 2012-13–Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination has adjusted the language of this reference in proposed NUC-001-3 to eliminate any potential confusion of a lowercase usage of a defined term. Likewise, future projects containing standards that feature variations of the term (e.g., undervoltage load shedding system) will also be advised to consider the newly defined term.

Requirements of the revised Reliability Standard PRC-010-1 meet the following objectives:

- Evaluate a UVLS Program's effectiveness prior to implementation, including the program's coordination with other protection systems and generator voltage ride-through capabilities.
- Adhere to UVLS Program specifications and implementation schedule.
- Perform periodic assessment and performance analysis of UVLS Programs and resolve identified deficiencies.
- Maintain and share UVLS Program data.

Also of note, Project 2009-03 – Emergency Operations is proposing EOP-011-1, which, as part of the overall revisions, retires specific requirements from EOP-003-2 – Load Shedding Plans to eliminate identified redundancy between PRC-010-1 and EOP-003-2. In addition, the UVLS drafting team's intention is for PRC-004 to address Misoperations of UVLS Programs that are intended to trip one or more BES Elements. A change to make these types of UVLS Programs explicitly applicable to PRC-004 will be addressed once PRC-004-3 – Protection System Misoperation Identification and Correction is completed under Project 2010-05.1 – Misoperations (Phase 1 of Protection Systems).

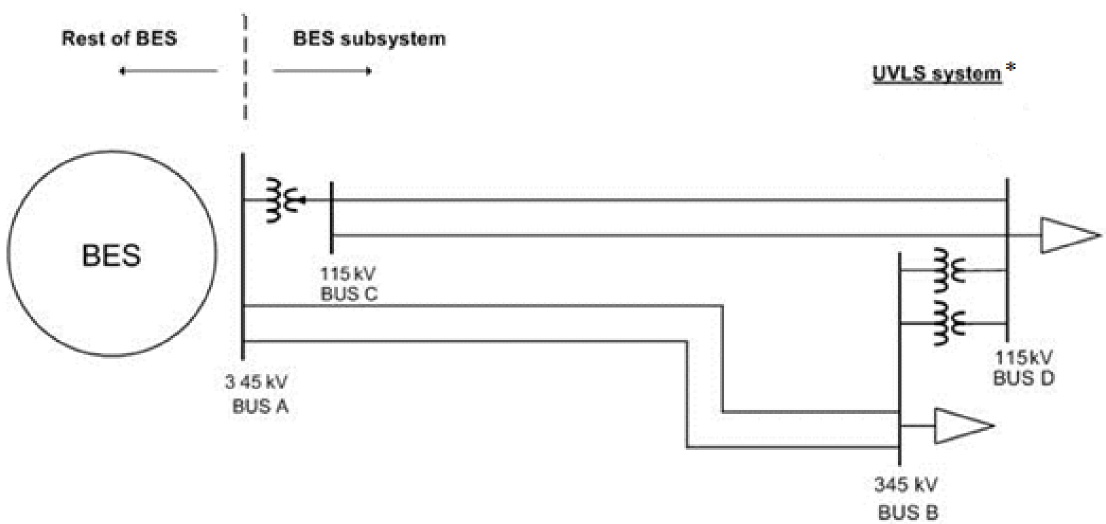
Guidelines for UVLS Program Definition

The definition for the term UVLS Program includes automatic load shedding programs that utilize only voltage inputs at locations where action is taken to shed load. As such, the failure of a single component is unlikely to affect the reliable operation of the program.

The definition for the term UVLS Program excludes centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding, which utilizes inputs from multiple locations and may also utilize inputs other than voltages (such as generator reactive reserves, facility loadings, equipment statuses, etc.). The design and characteristics of a centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding system are the same as that of a RAS, wherein load shedding is the remedial action. Therefore, just like for a RAS, the failure of a single component can compromise the reliable operation of centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding.

To ensure that the applicability of the standard is to only those undervoltage-based load shedding systems whose performance has an impact on system reliability, a UVLS Program must mitigate risk of one or more of the following: voltage instability, voltage collapse, or Cascading impacting the BES. An example of a program that would not fall under this category is undervoltage-based load shedding installed to mitigate damage to equipment or local loads that are directly affected by the low voltage event.

Below is an example of a BES subsystem for which UVLS system could be used as a solution to mitigate various issues following the loss of the 345 kV double circuit line between bus A and bus B. If the consequence of this Contingency does not impact the BES by leading to voltage instability, voltage collapse, or Cascading involving the BES, UVLS system (installed at either, or both, bus B and D) used to mitigate this case would not fall under the definition of a UVLS Program. However, if this same UVLS system would be used to mitigate Adverse Reliability Impact outside this contained area, it would be classified as a wide-area undervoltage problem and would fall under the definition of UVLS Program.



*UVLS systems may be installed at either, or both, bus B and D

High Level Requirement Overview

Requirement	Entity	Evaluate Program Effectiveness	Adhere to Program Specifications and Schedule	Perform Program Assessment (Periodic or Performance)	Develop a CAP to Address Program Deficiencies	Update and/or Share Program Data
R1	PC or TP	X				
R2	UVLS entity		X			
R3	PC or TP	X		X		
R4	PC or TP	X		X		
R5	PC or TP				X	
R6	PC					X
R7	UVLS entity					X
R8	PC					X

Guidelines for Requirement R1:

A UVLS Program may be developed and implemented to either serve as a safety net system protection measure against unforeseen extreme Contingencies or to achieve specific system performance for known transmission Contingencies for which dropping of load is allowed under Transmission Planning (TPL) Reliability Standards. Regardless of the purpose, it is important that the UVLS Program being implemented is effective in terms that it mitigates undervoltage conditions impacting the Bulk Electric System (BES), leading to voltage instability, voltage collapse, or Cascading. Consideration should be given to voltage set points and time delays, rate of voltage decay or recovery, power flow levels, etc. when designing a UVLS Program.

For the UVLS Program to be effective in achieving its goal, it is also necessary that the UVLS Program is coordinated with generator voltage ride-through capabilities and other protection and control systems that may have an impact on the performance of the UVLS Program. Some of these protection and control systems may include, but are not limited to, transmission line protection, RAS, other undervoltage-based load shedding programs, autoreclosing, and controls of shunt capacitors, reactors, and static var systems (SVSs).

For example, if the purpose of a UVLS Program is to mitigate fault-induced delayed voltage recovery (FIDVR) events in a large load center that also includes local generation, it is important that such a UVLS Program is coordinated with local generators' voltage ride-through capabilities. Generators in the vicinity of a load center are critical to providing dynamic voltage support to the system during FIDVR events. To maximize the benefit of on-line generation, the best practice may be to shed load prior to generation trip. However, occasionally, it may be best to let generation trip prior to load shed. Therefore, the impact of generation tripping should be considered while designing a UVLS Program.

Another example that can be highlighted is the coordination of a UVLS Program with automatic shunt reactor tripping devices if there are any on the system. Most likely, any shunt reactors on the system will trip off automatically after some time delay during low voltage conditions. In such cases, shunt reactors should be tripped before the load is shed to preserve the system. This may require coordination of time delays associated with the UVLS Program with shunt reactor tripping devices.

Examples given above demonstrate that, for a UVLS Program to be effective, proper consideration should be given to coordination of a UVLS Program with generator ride-through capabilities and other protection and control systems.

Guidelines for Requirement R2:

Once a Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner has identified a need for a UVLS Program, the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner will develop a program that includes specifications and an implementation schedule, which are then provided to UVLS entities per Requirement R1. Specifications may include voltage set points, time delays, amount of load to be shed, the location at which load needs to be shed, etc. If UVLS entities do not implement the UVLS Program according to the specifications and schedule provided, the UVLS Program may not be effective and may not achieve its intended goal. The UVLS entity must document that all necessary actions were completed to implement the UVLS Program.

Similarly, when a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) to address UVLS Program deficiencies is developed by the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner and provided to UVLS entities per Requirement R5, UVLS entities must comply with the CAP and its associated implementation schedule to ensure that the UVLS Program is effective. The UVLS entity is required to complete the actions specified in the CAP, document the plan implementation, and retain the appropriate evidence to demonstrate implementation and completion.

Deferrals or other relevant changes to the UVLS Program specifications or CAP need to be documented so that the record includes not only what was planned, but what was implemented. Depending on the planning and documentation format used by the responsible entity, evidence of a successful execution could consist of signed-off work orders, printouts from work management systems, spreadsheets of planned versus completed work, timesheets, work inspection reports, paid invoices, photographs, walk-through reports, or other evidence.

For example, documentation of a CAP provides an auditable progress and completion confirmation for the identified UVLS Program deficiency:

> CAP Example 1 - Corrective actions for a quick triggering problem; preemptive actions for similar installations:
>
> PC or TP obtains fault records from a UVLS entity that participates in its UVLS Program that indicate a group of UVLS relays triggered at the appropriate undervoltage level but with shorter delays than expected. The PC or TP directed the UVLS entity to schedule on-site inspections within three weeks. The results of the inspection confirmed that the delay-time programmed on the relays was 60 cycles instead of 90 cycles. The PC or TP then directed the

UVLS entity to correct to a 90-cycle time delay setting of the UVLS relays identified to have shorter time delay settings within eight weeks.

Applicability to other UVLS relays: The PC or TP then developed a schedule with the UVLS entity to verify and adjust all remaining UVLS relays time delay settings within a one-year period.

The PC or TP verified completion of verification and adjustment of the time delay settings for all of the UVLS entity's equipment that participates in the PC or TP UVLS Program

CAP Example 2 - Corrective actions for a firmware problem; preemptive actions for similar installations:

PC or TP obtains fault records on 6/4/2014 from a UVLS entity that participates in its UVLS Program. The UVLS entity also provided the fault records to the manufacturer, who responded on 6/11/2014 that the misoperation of the UVLS relay was caused by a bug in version 2 firmware, and recommended installing version 3 firmware. The PC or TP approved the UVLS entity's plan to schedule Version 3 firmware installation on 6/12/2014.

Applicability to other UVLS relays: The PC or TP then developed a schedule with the UVLS entity to install firmware version 3 at all of the UVLS entity's UVLS relays that are determined to be programmed with version 2 firmware. The completion date was scheduled no-later-than 12/31/2014.

The firmware replacements were completed on 12/4/2014.

Guidelines for Requirement R3:

In addition to the initial studies required to develop a UVLS Program, periodic comprehensive assessments (detailed analyses) are required to ensure its continued effectiveness. This assessment should be completed at least once every 60 calendar months to capture the accumulated effects of minor changes to the system that have occurred since the last assessment was completed. However, at any point in time, a Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner may also determine that a material change to system topology or operating conditions affects the performance of the UVLS Program and therefore necessitates the same comprehensive assessment. Regardless of the trigger, each assessment should include an evaluation of each UVLS Program to ensure the continued integration through coordination.

This comprehensive assessment supplements the TPL-001-4 annual assessment requirement to evaluate the impact of protection systems. The 60-month period is the same time frame used in TPL-001-4 and in PRC-006-1.

With respect to situations in which a material change to system and topology or operating conditions would necessitate a comprehensive assessment of the UVLS Program, it is understood that the term material change is not transportable on a continent-wide basis. This determination must be made by the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner and should be accompanied by documentation to support the technical rationale for determining material changes.

As specified in Requirement R3, a comprehensive assessment must be performed at least once every 60 calendar months. If a Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner conducts a comprehensive assessment sooner for the reasons discussed above, the 60-month time period would restart upon completion of this assessment.

Guidelines for Requirement R4:

The goal of the assessment required in Requirement R4 is to evaluate whether the UVLS Program resolved the undervoltage issues for an event that occurred on the system. It is expected that the assessment should include event data analysis, such as the relevant sequence of events leading to the undervoltage conditions (e.g., Contingencies, operation of protection systems, and RAS) and field measurements useful to analyzing the behavior of the system. A comprehensive description of the UVLS Program operation should be presented, including conditions of the trigger (e.g., voltage levels, time delays) and amount of load shed for each affected substation. Assessment of the event shall be performed to evaluate the level of performance of the program for the event of interest and to identify deficiencies to be included in a CAP per Requirement R5.

The studies and analyses showing the effectiveness of the UVLS Program can be similar to what is required in Requirements R1 and R3, but should include a clear link between the evaluation of effectiveness (in studies using simulations) and the analysis of the event (with measurements and event data) that actually occurred. For example, differences between the expected and actual system behavior for the event of interest should be discussed and modeling assumptions should be evaluated. Important discrepancies between the simulations and the actual event should be investigated.

Considering the importance of an event that involves the operation of a UVLS Program, the 12-calendar-month period provides adequate time to analyze the event and perform an assessment while identifying deficiencies within a reasonable time. This time period is also required in PRC-006-1.

Guidelines for Requirement R5:

Requirement R5 promotes the prudent correction of an identified problem during assessment evaluations of each UVLS Program. Per Requirements R3 and R4, an assessment of an active UVLS Program is triggered:

- Within 12 calendar months of an event that resulted in a voltage excursion for which the program was designed to operate.

- At least once every 60 months. The default time frame of 60 months or less between assessments has the intention to assure that the cumulative changes to the network and operating condition affecting the UVLS Program are evaluated.

Since every UVLS is unique, if material changes are made to system topology or operating conditions, the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner will decide the degree to which the change in topology or operating condition becomes a material change sufficient to trigger an assessment of the existing UVLS Program.

A CAP is a list of actions and an associated timetable for implementation to remedy a specific problem. It is a proven tool for resolving operational problems. Per Requirement R5, the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner is required to develop a CAP and provide it to UVLS entities to accomplish the purpose of this requirement, which is to prevent future deficiencies in the UVLS Program, thereby minimizing risk to the system. Determining the cause of the deficiency is essential in developing an effective CAP to avoid future re-occurrence of the same problem. A CAP can be revised if additional causes are found.

Based on industry experience and operational coordination timeframes, the drafting team believes that within three calendar months from the date an assessment is completed is a reasonable time frame for development of a CAP, including time to consider alternative solutions and coordination of resources. The “within three calendar months” time frame is solely to develop a CAP, including its implementation schedule, and provide it to UVLS entities. It does not include the time needed for its implementation by UVLS entities. This implementation time frame is dictated within the CAP’s associated timetable for implementation, and the execution of the CAP according to its schedule is required in Requirement R2.

Guidelines for Requirements R6–R8

An accurate UVLS Program database is necessary for the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner to perform system reliability assessment studies and event analysis studies. Without accurate data, there is a possibility that annual reliability assessment studies that are performed by the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner can lead to erroneous results and therefore impact reliability. Also, without the accurate data, it is very difficult for the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner to duplicate a UVLS event and determine the root cause of the problem.

To support a UVLS Program database, it is necessary for each UVLS entity to provide accurate data to its Planning Coordinator. Each UVLS entity will provide the data according to the specified format and schedule provided by the Planning Coordinator. This is required in order for the Planning Coordinator to maintain and support a comprehensive UVLS Program database. By having a comprehensive database, the Planning Coordinator can embark on a reliability assessment or event analysis/benchmarking studies, identify the issues with the UVLS Program, and develop remedial action plans.

The UVLS Program database may include, but is not limited to the following:

- Owner and operator of the UVLS Program
- Size and location of customer load, or percent of connected load, to be interrupted
- Corresponding voltage set points and clearing times
- Time delay from initiation to trip signal
- Breaker operating times

- Any other schemes that are part of or impact the UVLS Programs, such as related generation protection, islanding schemes, automatic load restoration schemes, UFLS, and RAS.

Additionally, the UVLS Program database should be updated annually (once every calendar year) by the Planning Coordinator. The intent here is for UVLS entities to review the data annually and provide changes to the Planning Coordinators so that Planning Coordinators can keep the databases current and accurate for performing event analysis and other assessments.

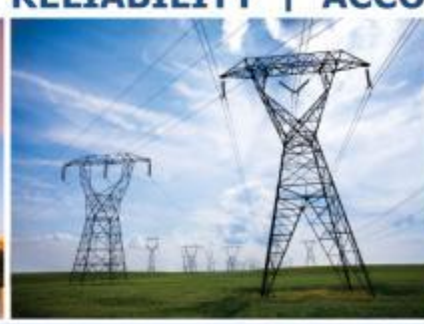
Finally, a Planning Coordinator is required to provide information to other Planning Coordinators and Transmission Planners within its Interconnection, and other functional entities with a reliability need, within 30 calendar days of receipt of a written request. Thirty calendar days was selected as the time frame as it is considered to be reasonable and well-accepted by the industry. Also, this requirement of sharing the database with applicable functional entities supports the directive provided by FERC that requires an integrated and coordinated approach to UVLS programs (Paragraph 1509 of FERC Order No. 693).

Drafting Team Reference Manual

Version 2
Reviewed by the Standards Committee
January 2014

RELIABILITY | ACCOUNTABILITY






3353 Peachtree Road NE
Suite 600, North Tower
Atlanta, GA 30326
404-446-2560 | www.nerc.com

Table of Contents

Executive Summary

Drafting teams ("DT") are the foundation of the NERC standard development process. The *DT Reference Manual* is intended to provide an overview of the commitment required and the necessary work involved in drafting quality reliability standards. This manual is meant to provide and clarify the role and responsibility of each DT member and provide guidance regarding the activities of the team.

This manual specifically focuses on information critical to the DT members to increase the effectiveness of their contributions. However, the manual does not supersede the NERC Rules of Procedure or any standard processes or guidelines approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission ("FERC") or applicable regulatory authorities, which are in force at this time or may be adopted subsequent to the endorsement of this document by the NERC Standards Committee ("SC").

This document is not meant to be duplicative of any existing NERC documentation for standards development; a companion document titled **Drafting Team Resources** includes each referenced document. Also, pertinent information regarding DT activities may be, in some cases, repeated to provide clear direction for the teams. This document, in conjunction with the most recent FERC-approved version of the Standards Process Manual, provides a foundation and guidance for effective DT activities.

Introduction

The information in this document, ***DT Reference Manual***, provides informal development, standard authorization request, standard and interpretation DTs with guidance on "how" to implement the NERC Standard Processes Manual, but is not intended to be a "rule book." The ***DT Reference Manual*** outlines the roles and responsibilities of DT members throughout the reliability standards development process from the point where the SC first appoints a DT to when a standard has been approved by its ballot pool and adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees ("Board"). The document describes the performance expectations of the NERC SC and identifies how the teams should interact with others involved with standards development.

There are different types of NERC standards-related activities, including:

- **Informal Development** — Prior to the formal standard development process, informal activities may occur with emphasis on industry consensus building. These activities typically will include collaborative activities to produce a preliminary project package.

- **Standard Authorization Request ("SAR") Drafting Team** — A SAR DT may be appointed by the SC to work with the person who submitted a SAR (requester). The SAR DT helps the requester achieve stakeholder consensus on whether a standard is needed to address a reliability-related need, and on the scope of the project to address the identified need. The role of the SAR DT will be to evaluate and respond to industry comments on the technical justification, background information, potential for industry consensus, and associated cost impact analysis information to determine the level of support and scope of a standard. The SAR and a recommendation by the SAR DT will be presented to the SC; the SC determines whether a standard development project should be pursued. If the SC determines the SAR will move forward, the SAR DT will continue development of the standard.

- **Standard Drafting Team**— The Standard DT develops the draft standard; requests field tests shall be conducted, as needed, in accordance with ***SC Procedure for Approving a Field Test*** and ***Section 10 of the SC Charter***; and produces all associated standard documentation, including the implementation plan and technical documents, and assists in developing questions for cost analysis. The DT also assists in the development of comments in response to governmental authorities. The role of the DT concludes when the standard has been approved by NERC's Board and governmental authorities as an enforceable standard, or when the DT is disbanded by the SC.

- **Interpretation Drafting Team** — The Interpretation DT ("IDT") develops an interpretation of a standard. The IDT also assists in the development of comments in response to Governmental Authorities. The role of the IDT concludes when the interpretation has been approved by NERC's Board and applicable governmental authorities as an enforceable interpretation, or when the IDT is disbanded by the SC.

DTs are encouraged to seek additional guidance, with support from the SC and its Project Management Oversight Subcommittee ("PMOS"), from NERC's standing technical committees, as needed, including the Standards Committee, Compliance and Certification Committee, Functional Model Advisory Group, or NERC staff. The NERC Standards Developer will facilitate and route the request to the proper group.

Principles Supporting the NERC Standards Development Process

The work of SAR DTs and DTs is guided by the most recent, FERC-approved version of the NERC ***Standard Processes Manual***, and supplemented by the following documents:

- ***Standard Drafting Team Scope*** which is applicable to both SAR and standard DTs
- ***Roles and Responsibilities: Standards Drafting Team Activities***
- ***Standards Development Process Participant Conduct Policy***
- Various SC Resource and developmental history documents found at the beginning of the Appendices

The following attributes serve as a foundation for development of high-quality, technically sound, results-based standards. All DTs should be familiar with, and produce work products that align with these principles.

Results-based Requirements (Section 2.4 of the SPM):

The body of reliability requirements collectively supports a "defense-in-depth" strategy supporting an Adequate Level of Reliability ("ALR")[1] of the Bulk-Power System. Each requirement of a reliability standard shall identify what Functional Entities shall do, and under what conditions, to achieve a specific reliability objective and not how that objective is achieved. There are several categories of requirements, each with a different approach for measurement.

a) **Performance-based Requirements** define a specific reliability objective or outcome achieved by one or more entities that has a direct, observable effect on the reliability of the Bulk-Power System, i.e. an effect that can be measured using power system data or trends. In its simplest form, a performance-based requirement has four components: *who, under what conditions (if any), shall perform what action, to achieve what particular result or outcome.*

b) **Risk-based Requirements** define actions by one or more entities that reduce a stated risk to the reliability of the Bulk-Power System and can be measured by evaluating a particular product or outcome resulting from the required actions. A risk-based reliability requirement should be framed as: *who, under what conditions (if any), shall perform what action, to achieve what particular result or outcome that reduces a stated risk to the reliability of the Bulk-Power System.*

c) **Capability-based Requirements** define capabilities needed by one or more entities to perform reliability functions which can be measured by demonstrating that the capability exists as required. A capability-based reliability requirement should be framed as: *who, under what conditions (if any), shall have what capability, to achieve what particular result or outcome to perform an action to achieve a result or outcome or to reduce a risk to the reliability of the Bulk-Power System.*

ALR

The intent of the set of NERC Reliability Standards is to deliver an ALR. The latest ALR definition and objectives may be found in the ***Drafting Team Reference Manual Resource Package***.

Reliability Principles

NERC Reliability Standards are based on reliability principles that define the foundation of reliability for the North American Bulk-Power Systems. Each Reliability Standard shall enable or support one or more of the reliability principles ensuring both that the standards support reliability of the North American Bulk-Power Systems and avoid reducing reliability through an unintended consequence.

[1] NERC filed its definition for "Adequate Level of Reliability" with the Commission on May 10, 2013***. Informational Filing on the Definition of "Adequate Level of Reliability***

Market Principles

Recognizing that Bulk-Power System reliability and electricity markets are inseparable and mutually interdependent, all reliability standards shall be consistent with market interface principles, to ensure that reliability standards are written such that they achieve their reliability objective without causing undue restrictions or adverse impacts on competitive electricity markets.

Ten Benchmarks of an Excellent Reliability Standard

NERC Reliability Standards are developed to meet the ***Ten Benchmarks of an Excellent Reliability Standard***.

DT Member Roles

Standards Developer

The NERC Standards Developer is a NERC Standards staff member assigned to facilitate and assist DTs to ensure consistency and quality in the development of standard products.

The Standards Developer also coordinates the activities of his or her assigned projects with other Standard Developers, as needed.

The NERC Standards Developer also interacts closely with the designated PMOS representative. The Standards Developer should keep their PMOS representative informed on the status of their project. The PMOS provides project management for the NERC SC and assists the Standards Developer with overcoming obstacles and issues which might delay progress. The Standards Developer keeps the project on track and informs the SC of progress.

DT, Chair, and Vice Chair

The DT Chair and Vice Chair have the following additional responsibilities beyond that of DT members, to:

a) lead the DT in the effective dispatch of its standards development obligations;

b) facilitate DT discussions and outreach to reach industry consensus on proposed standard(s) that will achieve the project objectives and DT responsibilities;

c) coordinate with NERC staff in representing the DT before the SC reporting on team progress in implementing the scope of the project objective, the schedule for completion and the need to address any regulatory directives;

d) coordinate, as necessary, with other DTs to ensure that there are no reliability gaps;

e) represent the DT in discussions with governmental authorities on the content of the standard(s) and how the proposed standard(s) address any applicable regulatory directives;

f) ensure project milestones are met and coordinate with the PMOS; and

g) work with the NERC Standards Developer to support regulatory approval of the proposed standard(s), including assisting with providing technical input for:

   i. regulatory filings for approval of the proposed standard(s);

   ii. responses to a notice of proposed rule-making(s); and

   iii. request(s) for clarification or rehearing following the issuance of the rule or order addressing the proposed standard filed for approval.

DT Members

DTs, following NERC's standard development process and based on agreed upon milestones, are responsible for developing and achieving industry approval of excellent, technically correct (steady-state) standards that provide for an ALR. Some DTs work to modify existing standards to address both specific regulatory authority directives and reliability issues not directed by regulatory authorities. Other DTs work to develop new standards that may or may not be associated with regulatory directives. In all cases, team members are selected from industry volunteers to provide the DT with sufficient technical expertise from diverse industry perspectives as to promote development of reliability standards that, when approved, demonstrate broad industry consensus.

Compliance, Legal, and Technical support (Section 3.6 of the SPM)

As part of an enhanced and more efficient standards development process, the SAR DT or DT may consist of a group of technical, legal, and compliance experts that work cooperatively with the support of the NERC Reliability Standards staff. The technical experts maintain authority over the technical details of the Reliability Standard. These additional individuals are non-voting members of the DT that provide consulting services at points in the process where their input would add value and quality to the standard. These individuals participate on an "as needed" basis and may not be present at all meetings.

The DT and PMOS liaison shall develop a project schedule which shall be approved by the Standards Committee. The drafting team shall report progress to the PMOS liaison and the Standards Committee, against the initial project schedule and any revised schedule as requested by the Standards Committee. Where project milestones cannot be completed on a timely basis, modifications to the project schedule must be presented to the Standards Committee for consideration along with proposed steps to minimize unplanned project delays.

Informal Development

This section describes the activities employed prior to formal standard development activities. This preliminary work is not a part of the formal development process and may be used at the discretion of the NERC SC, PMOS or NERC staff depending on the particular facts and circumstances of the proposed project. The informal development activities are meant to identify issues associated with the project and determine whether there is a solution that consensus could be built upon, thereby reducing the time needed during the formal standards development process outlined in the Standards Process Manual.

The informal development activity may also be conducted by existing NERC groups such as the Planning Committee ("PC"), Operating Committee ("OC"), or subgroups reporting to the NERC groups. The informal development activity does not circumvent the formal standards development process. Rather, its use is meant solely to raise issues and build consensus *prior to* formal standards development.

Informal consensus building activities include, but are not restricted to the following tools to advance industry awareness and build support for the standard:

- Conducting
  - webinars
  - industry surveys
  - in-person workshops
  - in-person meetings, open to the stakeholders
  - straw polls
- Publishing announcements
- Leveraging existing venues such as Compliance Workshops as opportunities to educate and inform stakeholders
- Leveraging existing and historical technical committee work
- Using any applicable NERC communication plans
- FERC outreach

The Work of a Drafting Team (DT)

Prior to the First DT Meeting

Prior to the first meeting of the DT, the Standards Developer will send the following resource documents to all DT team members:

SAR DT

(In the case of a SAR DT, include the SAR submitter in correspondence)

- SAR
- Comments submitted on any draft standard project called the 'Consideration of Comments'
- Standard Processes Manual
- DT Reference Manual
- Functional Model
- DT Roster

Figure 1 (page 10) shows the typical first steps of NERC's formal standards development process. The chart shows the process of developing a SAR from the time the requester submits, to the point where the SAR is refined and the work of the SAR DT is accepted by the SC for development of the associated standard. In cases where informal development consensus building activities occurred, the work of the SAR DT should be significantly reduced or not needed, especially if the work addresses FERC directives. Any documents developed during informal development activities will be provided to the SAR DT.

Figure 1 and the discussion on the following pages, assume that stakeholders support the SAR, and the SAR is progressing normally. If stakeholders support a SAR and there is a demonstrable need to move the SAR forward expeditiously, then the SC may allow a requester(s) to work on the SAR and standard in parallel, with some of the steps outlined in the Standards Processes Manual occurring in parallel rather than sequentially.

In Figure 1 below, the SAR DT's activities are shown in the yellow boxes.

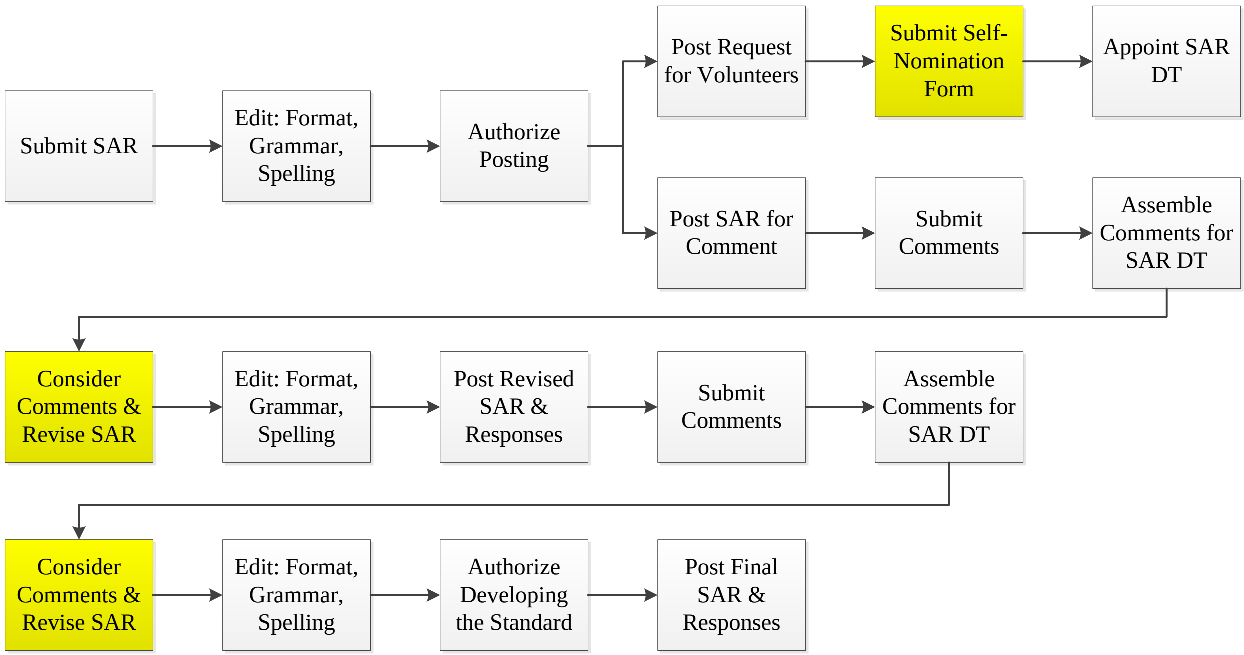


Figure 1: SAR Development (See Sections 4.1 and 4.2 in the SPM for detailed information)

Standard DT

Prior to the first meeting of the DT, the Standards Developer will send the following resource documents to all DT team members:

- Final SC Authorized SAR
- Draft standard and all material previously developed in informal development activities (if any) or by the SAR DT, or, if no draft standard has been developed, the template(s) needed to develop the standard and associated materials
- DT Roster
- Standard Processes Manual
- DT Reference Manual
- Results-based Template
- Functional Model
- Violation Risk Factors
- Violation Severity Levels Guidelines
- QR process and template
- Adequate Level of Reliability Definition

- Ten Benchmarks of an Excellent Reliability Standard
- Independent Experts' criteria for steady-state standards

Figure 2 illustrates the typical steps in the standards development process from the point when the SC authorizes NERC staff to solicit DT nominations, to when the approved standard is submitted to applicable governmental authorities for approval as an enforceable standard and finally approved for enforcement.

Figure 2 and the associated discussion on the following pages is a simplified representation of a standard that is progressing normally and with minimal comment/ballot periods. The DT focuses its work on drafting a standard and then considering comments submitted by stakeholders and revising the standard until there is enough stakeholder consensus to achieve approval of the standard or project. To obtain consensus and approval, additional comment/ballot periods can be completed, as necessary.

In Figure 2 below, the DT's activities are shown in the yellow boxes.

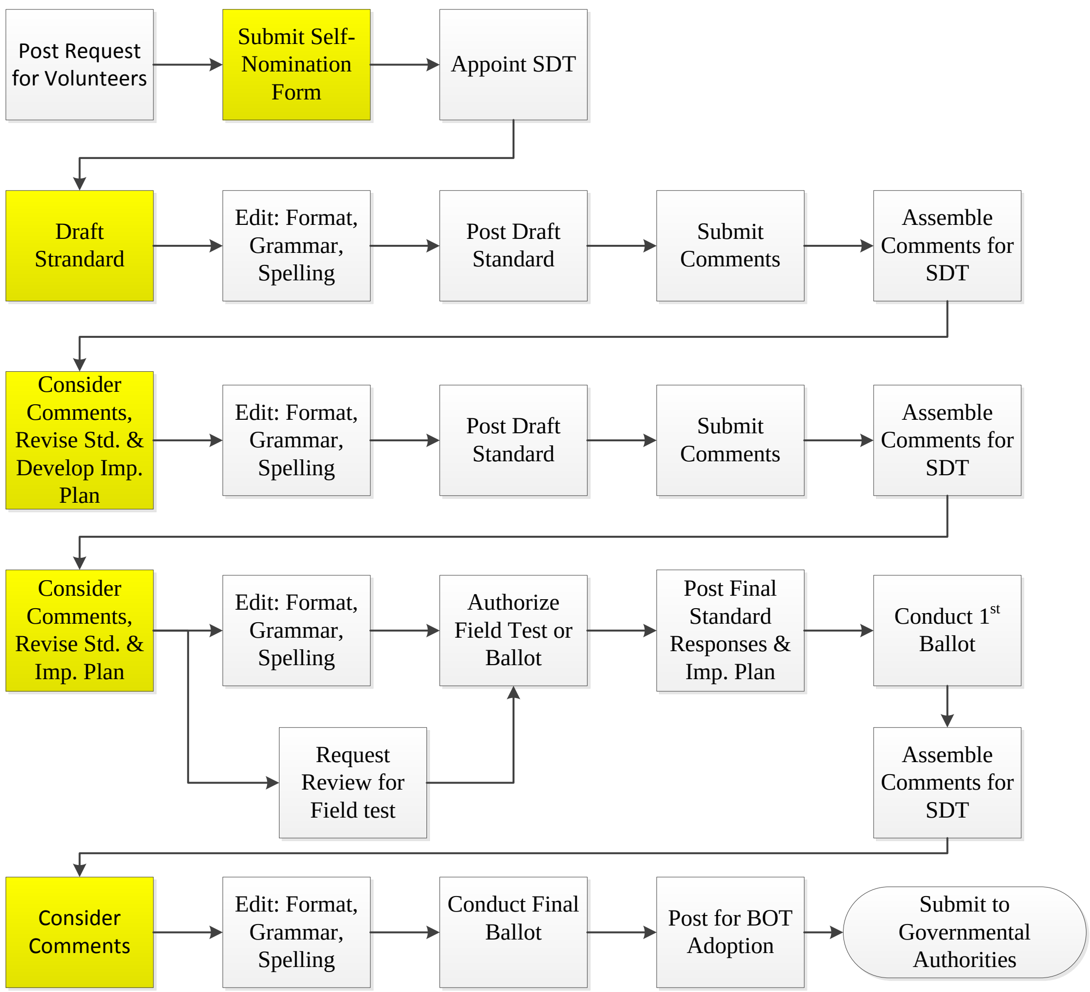


Figure 2: From SAR to Standard (See sections 4.3-4.7 of the SPM for further details)

The First DT Meeting

At the first meeting of the DT, the Standards Developer or another NERC Standards staff member will provide a brief orientation and training session on the standards process, including the role of the DT and documents listed above. The goals of the first meeting are to:

- Ensure the team understands NERC policies and procedures applicable to DTs, including NERC's "Antitrust Compliance Guidelines."
- Ensure that all team members understand the roles and responsibilities of all involved by reviewing the ***Roles and Responsibilities; Standards DT Activities*** and ***Standards Development Process Participant Conduct Policy.***
- Review the SAR to ensure that everyone on the team understands the scope of the proposed standard and any FERC Orders/directives that may apply to this proposed new or revised reliability standard — the standard developed or modified by the DT must be within the scope of the approved SAR — the Standards Committee will not let a new or modified standard move forward to ballot if the standard is beyond the scope of the approved SAR.
- Develop a consensus of the DT as to how to respond to stakeholder comments with the intent of revising work products to reflect the consensus view of stakeholders.
- Complete the 'Consideration of Comments' report, if available, by developing a summary response to comments submitted by stakeholders.
- Review and understand how Quality Review for the DT's work will be undertaken, i.e. what will be reviewed prior to the posting for ballot. The DT members are expected to understand the basic attributes of quality by reviewing the **Template for Quality Review of NERC Reliability Standard or Interpretation**.
- Make revisions as necessary based on stakeholder comments and DT discussions of those comments to determine the subsequent actions.
    - If significant changes have been made and it appears that stakeholders support the proposed standard action, develop background information and questions for a comment form to collect feedback on subsequent drafts. The background information should provide stakeholders with sufficient information to understand the reasons for those modifications.
    - If significant changes have not been made and it appears that stakeholders support the proposed standard action, develop a recommendation that the Standards Committee approve moving forward.
    - If it appears that stakeholders do not support the proposed standard action, work with the submitter to develop a recommendation that the Standards Committee withdraw the SAR (specific to SAR DT).
- Develop a project schedule and list of activities for completing the drafting in accordance with SC expectations or Reliability Standards Development Plan ("RSDP") requirements.
- Discuss the organization structure of NERC and its committees.
- Understand the function and role of the Project Management Oversight Subcommittee member assigned to the DT.

- Review the technical justifications, any available cost impact evaluations which may have been done to assist with cost effectiveness determinations, and other pertinent information to help develop a recommendation to the SC to proceed.
- Review the ***NERC Cost Effective Analysis Process*** and understand how it relates to the project.

▪ Ongoing project control

The DT Chair and NERC Standards Developer are responsible for ensuring that the DT is meeting the milestones in the project schedule and ensuring the PMOS liaison is kept informed. As necessary, the DT Chair should assign work, propose meetings and conference calls, and otherwise take action to control the project.

Comment Report

NERC staff will provide DTs with a report containing all of the comments submitted during the comment period. The following sections of the comment report are required and should not be changed by the DT:

The Appeals Process Statement

Table of Commenters – Original Balloting System Reporting

The Table of Commenters is compiled from the information provided by stakeholders who complete comment forms, is organized to show the industry segments represented by each commenter, and helps show whether the commenters represent all the industry segments that are expected to be impacted by the proposed standard action.

Standards Balloting System (SBS) Comment Report

In 2014, a new balloting and commenting system will be released. Currently, registration is taking place in the SBS and practice balloting and commenting is available for individuals who have completed the registration process. Commenting in the SBS is through 'Take Survey' and 'Social Survey', a real-time discussion forum, allowing users to provide and respond to comments during an open comment period and select thumbs up or down. Drafting team members will receive a comment report containing all comments received from the individual questions from' Take Survey', 'Social Survey' comments and thumbs up and down. It is the drafting team member's responsibility to review all comments received.

Comments and Responses

Each question asked on the comment form will be included in the report. Following each question there will be a placeholder for the DT to add a 'Summary Consideration' of all the comments submitted in response to the associated question.

As comments are reviewed, the DT develops responses. The comments and responses are assembled in the Consideration of Comments report. In its summary <u>the DT shall address all comments submitted. Comments may be in the form of a summary response addressing each of the issues raised during the public posting period.</u>

Evaluation of Comments as an Indication of Potential Ballot Results

Because industry stakeholders are not required to comment, a DT may not receive the full range of concerns in the submitted comments that represent the entire body of stakeholder opinions. DTs are encouraged to evaluate whether the set of comments is representative of the industry or a subset of the industry and to consider the sources of the comments when determining what revisions may be necessary to gain industry support for the standard. From the comment form, the DT can determine if the comments represent: 1) an individual in a single industry segment; 2) an individual representing several industry segments; 3) an individual representing a group in a region or industry segment; 4) a group representing several entities; 5) a group on behalf of a single entity; 6) a group representing a region; and 7) a group from a technical committee with members across regions and industry segments.

One way of interpreting the comments is to determine how many ballots are represented by each comment and consider the following:

- A single commenter from an entity that is registered to vote in one industry segment may be considered to represent a single potential ballot.
- A single commenter from an entity that is registered to vote in three industry segments may be considered to represent three potential ballots.
- Six commenters from an entity that is registered to vote in one industry segment may be considered to represent a single potential ballot.
- Six commenters, each from different entities with each of these entities registered to vote in one industry segment, may be considered to represent six potential ballots or, if in multiple industry segments, may result in an even greater number of ballot positions.

Obligation to Respond to Every Comment
DTs must review, consider, and provide a response to every comment issue submitted during the public posting. The comments that contain similar issues may be grouped and responded to as summary responses. While DTs are not required to respond to comments submitted outside of public posting periods, they should consider the technical merit of all comments.

Assessing Technical Merit of Comments
The DT should work diligently to weigh the value of each comment submitted. When reviewing the comments, the DT should first determine whether the comment has technical merit, and then determine whether the suggestion is likely to receive widespread support from the stakeholder community, with the understanding that 100 percent agreement is likely unachievable.

In some cases, but not all, a DT may feel that additional comment periods are necessary to reach industry consensus.

A Cost Impact Analysis ("CIA"), as identified in the Cost Effective Analysis Process (CEAP) phase 1, is meant to identify potential egregious costs associated with a new standard. If a CIA was conducted, results should be used only in the context of providing further information along with the SAR and should be provided to the SC.

Practical Tips for Addressing Comments
One approach to completing the Consideration of Comments report is for the DT to review all the comments submitted in response to a particular question and then have a discussion. Some DTs find it useful to craft responses together, developing a draft response to each unique comment during the meeting, skipping over duplicate comments. Other DTs prefer to divide the comments among team members allowing the assigned team member to prepare an initial draft response for team discussion at its meeting. In either case, review and discussion should support the DT's efforts to reach a stakeholder consensus.

Additional DT Guidance

NERC Staff Creates Final Drafts

After the DT considers all comments, the Standards Developer will draft a 'Summary Consideration' for each question and fill out the cover sheet for the Consideration of Comments report for review by the DT. The NERC Standards Developer will work in conjunction with NERC legal and Standards Management staff to ensure the quality of the Consideration of Comments report. If extensive changes are necessary as a result of this review, the Standards Developer, working with the requester and Chair, should distribute the revised documents to the entire DT for their review.

DT Requests Authorization to Move a Standards Product Forward in the Standards Process

When the DT believes there is sufficient industry consensus based on a majority of comments of a reliability-related need for the proposed standard action and the appropriate scope of the requirements, the DT provides a recommendation to the Standards Committee that includes the following:

- A statement indicating the SAR DT believes there is stakeholder consensus on the following: a reliability-related need for the proposed standard action and the appropriate scope of the requirements;
- A summary listing of the work of the DT to achieve stakeholder consensus including: 1) dates each draft of the standard product was posted for comment; 2) a link to the associated Standards Development web page; and 3) a link to redline version of the "final standard product" to show changes from the last version of the standard product posted for comment;
- An analysis of the diversity of stakeholder participation in the comment periods;
- Identification of any strong minority views that were not satisfied during the revisions made to the standard product and pertinent CEAP cost impact information that may have been collected during the comment period(s);
- A preliminary projection of the project schedule, based on the scope of the SAR, regulatory deadlines and other factors. The DT, Standards Developer, and the PMOS member are responsible for creating the schedule. In general, schedule estimates should be six months for narrowly-scoped projects and no more than 12 months for broadly scoped projects. However, accelerated schedules (such as schedules with aggressive meeting timelines and delivery dates in order to meet regulatory directives) may be needed in certain cases. The goal of developing this schedule should be to estimate a delivery date (or dates) with an accuracy of +/- three months.

Quality Reviews ("QR") are conducted during standard development and are required by the SC prior to the initial ballot and formal comment period. The DT Chair may, at any time, ask the NERC Standards Developer to initiate the necessary requests for a QR and it may be conducted depending on available resources. The QR will evaluate whether the documents are within the scope of the associated SAR, whether the Reliability Standard is clear and enforceable as written, and whether the Reliability Standard meets the criteria specified in NERC's **Ten Benchmarks for Excellent Standards** and criteria for governmental approval of Reliability Standards. The DT shall consider the results of the QR, decide upon appropriate changes, and recommend to the Standards Committee whether the documents are ready for formal posting and balloting. Results of the QR are not binding and are considered only as suggestions to the DT. The NERC **Template for Quality Review of NERC Reliability Standard or Interpretation** may also be a valuable tool for the DT to utilize to evaluate drafts of a Reliability Standard prior to subsequent postings where a formal QR is not performed.

FERC Directives

NERC, as the Electric Reliability Organization ("ERO") is required to address FERC and other governmental authorities' directives. Some of these directives are very specific and identify that a standard or requirement should be developed or modified to address a specific reliability need — other directives are more general and direct the ERO to consider specific stakeholder comments. Even if some stakeholders indicate they don't support the directive, the ERO has an obligation to address the directive, and responses to comments must convey this objective when necessary. A complete discussion on addressing FERC and other governmental authorities' directives can be found at ***Roles and Responsibilities: Standards Drafting Team Activities***.

Where there is a FERC Order to make a specific modification to a requirement, the DT should either make the conforming modification or propose an alternative method of achieving the same reliability objective to address the Order that is "equally efficient and effective." The DT should ask stakeholders for feedback. Comments provided by stakeholders can be cited as justification for an alternate "equally efficient and effective" approach to addressing the reliability issue subject to the Order, but cannot constitute the sole basis for the approach.

DT Reviews Directives with FERC Staff

FERC assigns one or more staff to work as an observer with each DT and to communicate FERC views and concerns to the team. Each team should seek FERC staff input regarding whether the proposed standard addresses the intent of the directive.

In some cases, further discussions with FERC may be needed outside of DT meetings. In these cases, the team or leadership of the DT may request a meeting with FERC staff to gather more information about the intent of the directive. This request should be made through NERC management who will coordinate the meeting. The team should prepare an agenda so that it has a clear list of issues for discussion.

If FERC staff requests a meeting, then the DT should be prepared to identify how the proposed standard addresses the directive. If the team has developed an "equally efficient and effective" alternate method of achieving the directive, then the team should be prepared to clearly identify why it believes the alternative method of achieving the objective is "equally efficient and effective."

If FERC staff offers advice on issues outside the scope of the directives, the DT should consider this advice in the same manner that it considers advice from any other source. A full description of FERC staff involvement in DT activities, and in consideration of the advice of FERC staff can be found in the ***Roles and Responsibilities; Standards Drafting Team Activities***.

DT Develops Proposed New or Revised Defined Term(s) (if necessary)

Before a DT adds a new term, the team should check the latest version of the Glossary of Terms for Reliability Standards to determine if the same term, or a term with the same meaning, has already been defined. If a term is used in a standard and the term is defined in a collegiate dictionary, then there is no need to also include the term in the ***Glossary of Terms*** Used in NERC Reliability Standards. The addition of an adjective or a prefix to an already defined term should not result in a new defined term.

The DT should avoid developing new definitions unless absolutely necessary. When a DT finds it necessary to propose revision(s) to existing defined terms, the DT proposing the revisions is required to prepare and post its analysis of the impacts to other standards at the time such revision(s) to the defined term are posted for comment and ballot. Each new or revised defined term must be balloted by stakeholders and is subject to the same approval rules as a standard.

DTs may decide to create a new defined term when the same term would be used repeatedly within a standard or group of standards, and defining the term would improve the clarity of the standards. When a term can be defined with a small number of words, it may make sense to just use those words in the requirements, rather than creating a new defined term. In such cases, the DT should consider using the phrase rather than trying to obtain stakeholder consensus on the new term. See Section 5.0, Process for Developing a Defined Term, of the ***Standards Processes Manual***.

If a DT adds definitions to a standard, the definitions are placed on a separate page following the 'standard roadmap' and before the first page of the standard.

DT Develops a Supplemental SAR (if needed)

If stakeholder comments indicate the existing scope of the approved SAR should be expanded, the DT should consider and if necessary, develop a 'supplemental SAR' that includes this revised scope. The supplemental SAR must be submitted to the NERC staff who will forward the SAR to the Standards Committee for approval to post for comment. If approved for posting, the DT can continue to work on the proposed standard while it collects stakeholders support on the expanded scope of the project.

DT Develops an Implementation Plan

Each DT must develop an implementation plan that informs responsible entities of the actions (compliance obligations) required once the standard becomes effective. The implementation plan must be posted for at least one 45-day formal comment period — and there must be a question on the associated comment form to ask for feedback on the proposed effective date or dates. The DT must collect comments on the implementation plan before the associated standard can be balloted.

While the Standards Committee allows great latitude in the format of implementation plans, each implementation plan must include the following:

- **Prerequisite approvals or activities** — If the proposed standard cannot be implemented until some other standard is implemented or until some other activity is accomplished, the DT must identify these prerequisites
  - <u>If there are no prerequisite approvals, the DT should include a sentence in the implementation plan that states the proposed standard is not dependent on any prerequisite approvals</u>
- **Recommended modifications to already approved standards —** If an already approved standard has requirements that need to be modified or retired as a result of a new proposed standard, the DT must coordinate and ensure the implementation plan identifies the required actions (for example, coordinate the retirement of existing requirements with the effective date of the proposed standard/requirements) so as not to expose the Bulk-Power System to any reliability risks.
- **List of functions that must comply with the requirements in the standards —** The DT should list the functional entities that are identified in the applicability section of the proposed standard.
- **Proposed effective date or dates —** The DT must list the proposed effective date or dates and must include a justification for the proposed effective date or dates. The proposed effective date or dates in the implementation plan must match the Proposed Effective Date section of the associated standard. The justification should provide for adequate time for entities to:
  - <u>Write procedures required to comply with a requirement</u>

- Provide training on new tools or procedures
- Implement other requirements in the standard (if necessary)

DT Develops Supporting Document(s) (if necessary)

Sometimes a DT develops a supporting document to explain or facilitate implementation of standards. Supporting documents provide guidance and do not contain mandatory requirements subject to compliance review. There are many different types of supporting documents, including but not limited to the following:

Reference or Application Guideline — A descriptive, technical information or analysis or explanatory information to support the understanding and interpretation of a reliability standard. A standard reference may support the implementation of a reliability standard or satisfy another purpose consistent with the reliability and market interface principles.

Supplement — Data forms, pro forma documents, and associated instructions that support the implementation of a reliability standard.

Training Material — Training materials that may support the implementation of a reliability standard or satisfy another purpose consistent with the reliability and market interface principles.

Procedure — Step by step instructions defining a particular process or operation. Procedures may support the implementation of a reliability standard or satisfy another purpose consistent with the reliability and market interface principles.

White Paper — An informal paper stating a position or concept. A white paper may be used to propose preliminary concepts for a standard or one of the documents above.

If the DT wants its supporting document to be publicly posted with the associated approved standard, the DT needs to obtain the approval of the Standards Committee.

The process for obtaining approval to post supporting documents is addressed in the ***SC Procedure for Approving the Posting of Reliability Standard Supporting Reference***.

Parts of the Results Based Standard

DT Develops a Standard Development Timeline

As the DT develops its draft standard, it needs to develop what NERC calls a 'standard development timeline,' which provides a list of the major milestones in the standards development process from start to projected completion. The timeline provides stakeholders with an understanding of the progress of the project, and should be consistent with the DT's detailed project schedule.

The timeline information is inserted in the front of each standard and is updated each time the standard is posted for comment or review.

Section A – Introduction

Section A of the standard includes introductory information as shown in the example of a typical standard provided in Figure 3 below.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Reliability Coordinator Actions to Operate Within IROLs
2. **Number:** IRO-009-1
3. **Purpose:** To prevent instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading outages that adversely impact the reliability of the interconnection by ensuring prompt action to prevent or mitigate instances of exceeding Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs).
4. **Applicability**

   4.1 Functional Entity:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator

   4.2 Facility Limitations/Specifications:

   4.2.1 The IROLs covered in this standard are limited to those associated with contingencies that were studied under FAC-011 and FAC-014.

5. **(Proposed) Effective Date:** The first day of the first calendar quarter, one year after applicable regulatory approval; or in those jurisdictions where no regulatory approval is required, the first day of the first calendar quarter one year after Board of Trustees' adoption.

Figure 3: Example Introduction Section of Standard

Title: The title should be a brief descriptive phrase that identifies in a clear and concise manner the subject addressed by the standard. The title should answer the following questions:

- What reliability-related topic does the title address?
- How should the topic be described, limited, or specified?

The title should not start with the word "to," include the word "standard," or be excessively wordy or vague. Standard titles should also not be complete sentences.

Number: The standard number for a new standard is assigned by the NERC staff. The numbering convention has three parts:

1. A three-letter acronym denoting the general topical area of the standard
2. The standard number within that topical area, beginning with 1 and increasing sequentially
3. The version of that standard

If a standard is being proposed for revision, the standard is given a new 'version number.' If a new standard is developed, the new standard is given the next unused number in the topical sequence. A detailed explanation of the ***Standards Numbering Convention*** is posted on the Standards web page in the resource documents section.

A sample standard number is: PRC-012-1.

Purpose: A clear statement that describes how the standard contributes to the reliability of the Bulk-Power System. The purpose of a specific standard will not necessarily be the same as the purpose on a SAR as some SARs have a purpose statement that addresses modification of a set of standards.

Applicability: NERC's Reliability Standards apply to users, owners, and operators of the facilities that make up the Bulk-Power System. The applicability section of a standard must identify the functional entities from the Functional Model that are required to comply with the requirements in the standard. In a small number of cases, when a number of requirements are being developed that will apply to a large number of functional entities, the DT may work with NERC Compliance staff to define a term that is used within a particular standard or group of standards to refer to that group of functional entities collectively.

In some cases, the DT will identify the need to limit the applicability of one or more requirements in a standard to a subset of entities or facilities so that the applicability aligns with the reliability risk. In most cases, these limitations should be identified in the applicability section of the standard, rather than embedded in the requirements. For example, a standard may limit applicability to certain facilities based on electric characteristics, such as transmission facilities energized at 200 kilovolts or greater. If no functional entity limitations are identified, the default is that the standard applies to all identified listed functional entities – so that if the applicability identifies, "Transmission Operators", then the standard applies to all Transmission Operators that have registered in NERC's Compliance Registry.

The ***NERC Statement of Compliance Registry Criteria*** (codified as **Appendix 5B of the NERC Rules of Procedure**) is the FERC-approved vehicle by which NERC and the Regional Entities identify the entities responsible for compliance with NERC and Regional Reliability Standards. The criteria are based on the facilities an entity owns or operates and represent a FERC-approved and jointly accepted policy decision among NERC and industry stakeholder groups on how to apply both NERC's continent-wide and regional reliability standards.

The NERC definition of Bulk Electric System ("BES"), which was approved by FERC, is available in the ***NERC Glossary of Terms*** Used in NERC Reliability Standards. The DT should develop requirements that apply generally using the BES definition, informed by the criteria in the Statement of Compliance Registry Criteria. If, in order to achieve a reliability objective, the DT believes a requirement should apply to functional entities in accordance with criteria that are either more restrictive or more expansive than identified in the definition of BES and the Statement of Compliance Registry, the DT must post its justification for comment along with the draft standard as it moves through the standards development process.

If a DT wants to extend the applicability of a standard in ways that require modification of the ***NERC Statement of Compliance Registry Criteria***, the DT must demonstrate that failure to expand the applicability would result in a reliability gap and must also consult with NERC Legal.

Proposed Effective Date: This date identifies when entities must be compliant with the requirements in the standard. The standard cannot be enforced in the United States until it has been approved by FERC. In Canada, each province is entitled to have its own process for approving NERC Reliability Standards. Thus, a standard may become enforceable at different times in different jurisdictions. The dates entered must be the first day of the first calendar quarter after entities are expected to be compliant. This gives time for the compliance monitoring and enforcement program to develop reporting instructions and modify the Compliance Data Management System(s) both at NERC and Regional Entities, as well as enables industry preparations to meet the requirements in the standard. The proposed effective date in the standard must match the date provided in the associated implementation plan. Some standards may have different proposed effective dates for different requirements.

In identifying effective dates, consideration must be given to jurisdictions where no regulatory approval is required and standards become mandatory upon NERC Board of Trustees adoption. NERC Legal, working with Canadian regulatory authorities, has developed standard language to account for the various approaches to making standards enforceable. This language is updated from time to time to reflect changes in various jurisdictions. The current language will be provided to each DT by the Standard Developer or NERC Legal representative assigned to the project.

The following presents some samples of appropriately phrased Proposed Effective Dates for a few situations that may be encountered:

Sample 1 – For a situation where all the requirements in the standard should become effective on the same day, but there is no reliability reason why the standard must become effective in all jurisdictions at the same time (such as a standard requiring an entity to document its method for some calculation), the Proposed Effective Date may read:

First day of the first calendar quarter three months following applicable regulatory approval; or, in those jurisdictions where no regulatory approval is required, the first day of the first calendar quarter three months following Board of Trustees adoption.

Sample 2 – For a situation where all the requirements in the standard should become effective on the same day, and there is a reliability reason why the standard must become effective in all jurisdictions at the same time (such as a standard that requires specific real-time actions to control frequency – where implementing the standard at different times could result in a lack of coordination between jurisdictions), the Proposed Effective Date may read:

First day of the first calendar quarter three months following receipt of all applicable regulatory approvals.

Sample 3 – For a situation where one or more of the requirements in the standard should become effective before the other requirements (such as a case where the first two requirements in a standard require an entity to produce and distribute a document and the following requirements are aimed at the recipients implementing whatever is contained in the document), but there is no reliability reason why the standard must become effective in all jurisdictions at the same time, the Proposed Effective Date may read:

Requirement R1 and R2:

First day of the first calendar quarter three months following applicable regulatory approval; or, in those jurisdictions where no regulatory approval is required, the first day of the first calendar quarter three months following Board of Trustees adoption.

Requirements R3-R6:

First day of the first calendar quarter 15 months following applicable regulatory approval; or, in those jurisdictions where no regulatory approval is required, the first day of the first calendar quarter 15 months following Board of Trustees adoption.

Section B – Requirements and Measures

Section B of the standard includes requirements, associated measures, violation risk factors, and time horizons as shown in Figure 4, below.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Responsible Entity shall have an event reporting Operating Plan in accordance with EOP-004-2 Attachment 1 that includes the protocol(s) for reporting to the Electric Reliability Organization and other organizations (e.g., the Regional Entity, company personnel, the Responsible Entity's Reliability Coordinator, law enforcement, or governmental authority). [Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]

M1. Each Responsible Entity will have a dated event reporting Operating Plan that includes, but is not limited to the protocol(s) and each organization identified to receive an event report for event types specified in EOP-004-2 Attachment 1 and in accordance with the entity responsible for reporting.

Figure 4: Example Requirements Section of Standard

Requirements: Each requirement should answer: *"What functional entity is required to do, under what conditions and to what level, for what key result?"* The key results identify what outcome is to be achieved by the requirement. Sometimes the "key result" is obvious and does not need to be stated.

Each statement in the requirements section must be a statement for which compliance is mandatory. Any additional comments or statements for which compliance is not mandatory, such as background or explanatory information should be placed in a separate document and referenced or placed in a footnote.

Some requirements may have "parts." (Parts were previously called sub-requirements, but in response to FERC orders that would have required separate VRFs and VSLs for each sub-requirement, the approach was changed and any component of a requirement is called a part. Parts of a requirement are numbered by using the number of the requirement, followed by a decimal number (e.g., Requirement R4 could have parts 4.1, 4.2, and 4.3).

Each requirement should:

- Include the name of the responsible functional entity or entities.
- Include the word 'shall.'
- Be written in

    - 'Active' voice rather than the 'passive' voice.
    - Concise, clear, measurable language. (Requirements that are not measurable or are subject to multiple interpretations are unacceptable.)
- Avoid use of ambiguous adjectives such as 'sufficient' or 'adequate' as these can't be measured objectively. When a range of acceptable performance is acceptable, the range needs to be qualified and bounded by measurable conditions/parameters.
- Achieve one objective. If a requirement achieves two objectives, such as developing a document and distributing that document, then each objective should be addressed in its own requirement.
- Contribute to one or more reliability principle and the specific objective of the standard. All parts of a requirement must contribute to the objective of the main requirement. If there is only one part that contributes to the objective of the main requirement, there should only be one main requirement and no parts.
- Avoid more than one level of parts as it may reduce clarity.

Where practical, requirements should use language that is already familiar to the end users of NERC's standards. To that end, a list of 'verbs' already used in NERC standards refer to **Attachment A**.

In general, the language of a requirement should follow the format of:

[Entity X] shall perform [specific action] by [a specific time or frequency].

Measurability is an important aspect of writing good requirements. Consider adding some time frame for measuring the required performance, as FERC has determined that unless the requirement includes a time period, each incidence of noncompliant performance must be assessed as a separate act of noncompliance, subject to an individual penalty or sanction. In addition, if performance results can be practically measured quantitatively, metrics should be provided within the requirement. Not all requirements lend themselves to quantitative measures, but the DT must ask itself how a requirement will be objectively measured.

The DT is also urged to develop requirements which recognize the issues raised by the Commissions ***March 15, 2012 Order on NERC's Find, Fix, Track and Report (FFT) program***[2] and the ***associated NERC Project 2013-02, Paragraph 81***. Most importantly, the DT should not develop requirements that do little or nothing to enhance reliability. There are a number of criteria associated with requirements that NERC retired from Reliability Standards, namely those that were duplicative with other standards and those that were administrative in nature. Other undesirable attributes of requirements are those that are strictly reporting or focused on only providing documentation. The DT should focus on developing requirements that are results-based and in all cases support achieving an adequate level of reliability.

Application of Paragraph 81 Criteria: When developing requirements it is also important to know the Paragraph 81 (P81) criteria. These criteria were used to determine if an approved ERO standard's

[2] The Commission noted that "some current requirements likely provide little protection for Bulk-Power System reliability or may be redundant." Commission invited "NERC, the Regional Entities and other interested entities to propose appropriate mechanisms to identify and remove from the Commission-approved Reliability Standards unnecessary or redundant requirements."

requirements were candidates for removal from the set of approved Reliability Standards' requirements. Therefore any requirements developed by a DT should be developed to avoid the following criteria:

- Criterion A (Overarching Criterion): little, if any, benefit or protection to the reliable operation of the BES
- Criteria B (Identifying Criteria)
  - B1. Administrative
  - B2. Data Collection/Data Retention
  - B3. Documentation
  - B4. Reporting
  - B5. Periodic Updates
  - B6. Commercial or Business Practice
  - B7. Redundant
- Criteria C (Additional data and reference points)
  - C1. Part of a Find Fix and Track (FFT) filing
  - C2. Being reviewed in an ongoing Standards Development Project
  - C3. Violation Risk Factor ("VRF") of the Requirement
  - C4. Tier in the 2013 Actively Monitored List ("AML")
  - C5. Negative impact on NERC's reliability principles
  - C6. Negative impact on the defense in depth protection of the BES
  - C7. Promotion of results or performance based Reliability Standards

Specifically, for a requirement to be deemed unsatisfactory from P-81 Criteria, it must satisfy both, Criterion A and at least one of the Criteria B. Criteria C were considered as additional information to make a more informed decision with respect to a requirement's validity.

Application of Expert Review Team Criteria: The Independent Expert Review Panel consisted of a panel of five experts who conducted a review of all of the existing approved Reliability Standards. The method for their review is summarized here. The DT may use this process and questions in conjunction with other tools as they develop each draft requirement. See Figure 5 below, for the Evaluation Flowchart.

Review of Content

1. Is the content of the requirement technically correct, including identifying who does what and when?
2. Are the correct functional entities identified?
3. Are the appropriate actions for which there should be accountability included or is there a gap?

Review for Quality

1. Should the requirement stand alone as is or should it be consolidated with other standards?
2. Is it drafted as a results-based standard ("RBS") requirement (performance, risk (prevention) or capability) and does it follow the RBS format (e.g., sub-requirement structure)?

3. Is it technologically neutral?
4. Are the expectations for each function clear?
5. Does the requirement align with the purpose?
6. Is it a higher solution than the lowest common denominator?
7. Is it measureable?
8. Does it have a technical basis in engineering and operations?
9. Is it complete and self-contained?
10. Is the language clear and does not contain ambiguous or outdated terms?
11. Can it be practically implemented?
12. Does it use consistent terminology?

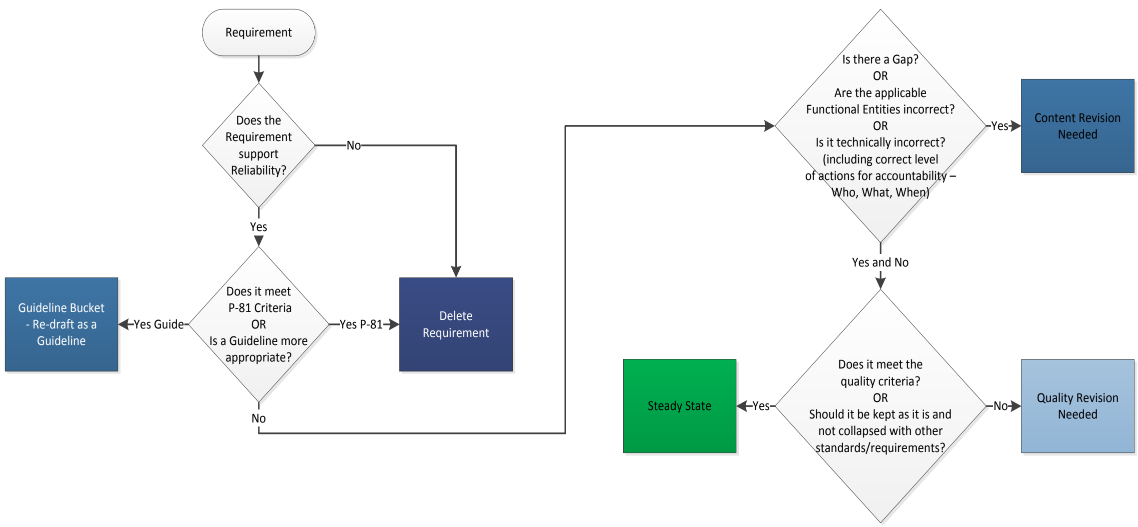


Figure 5: Evaluation Flowchart

Measures: Each requirement must have at least one measure. A single measure can be used for more than one requirement. Each measure should identify the requirement or requirements associated with that measure either in the body of the text or in parentheses immediately after the text. The DT can begin writing measures by identifying what evidence the compliance enforcement authority could objectively use to measure the performance identified in the associated requirement.

Each measure must identify the functional entity with the performance being measured – the same functional entity that is responsible for the associated requirement. Each measure must be tangible, practical, and as objective as is practical and should support requirements by identifying what evidence or types of evidence could be used to show that an entity is compliant with the requirement. For some requirements, only one type of evidence is acceptable – but for many requirements, a range of evidence could be acceptable. A goal in implementing the Reliability Standards process is to avoid requiring entities to modify existing practices by adopting tools or techniques that don't contribute to improved reliability. For that reason, requiring that all entities use the same method of demonstrating compliance should be avoided unless it is necessary for reliability.

Section C – Compliance

The DT will assist NERC staff, as necessary, to develop Compliance Elements for the standard. Section C of the standard includes the compliance information as shown in Figure 6 below.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1 Compliance Enforcement Authority

The Regional Entity shall serve as the Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) unless the applicable entity is owned, operated, or controlled by the Regional Entity. In such cases the ERO or a Regional Entity approved by FERC or other applicable governmental authority shall serve as the CEA.

1.2 Evidence Retention

The Responsible Entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance in accordance with the requirements of this standard (i.e., as identified below) unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

[Refer to NERC ***Compliance Process Bulletin #2011-001, Data Retention Requirements***), and **NERC Rules of Procedure (RoP)**, ***Appendix 4C, Uniform Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program*** for additional information on Evidence retention.]

1.3 Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes:

Compliance Audit

Self-Certification

Spot Checking

Compliance Investigation

Self-Reporting

Complaint

1.4 Additional Compliance Information

None

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5 Additional Compliance Information

None.

Figure 6: Compliance Monitoring Process

Additional Compliance Information – A variety of information may be listed in this section of the standard. If there are special instructions for measuring compliance these should be outlined here. If the standard relies on exception reporting or periodic reports, then the criteria for submitting the reports should be included in this section of the standard.

Table of Compliance Elements – Violation Severity Levels appear in the "Table of Compliance Elements" section of the standard. The VSLs provide guidance on the way that NERC will enforce the Requirements of the proposed Reliability Standard. To assist the DT in the development of VSLs, refer to the ***Violation Severity Level Guidelines***. These guidelines outline the criteria and attributes for developing VSLs.

Violation Risk Factors: Each requirement must also have a Violation Risk Factor associated with it. The risk factor is one of several elements used to determine an appropriate sanction when the associated requirement is violated. The VRF assesses the impact to reliability of violating a specific requirement and shall be categorized as a high, medium or low risk. The criteria for categorizing a VRF, which has been filed with FERC as part of the ERO's ***Sanction Guideline*** (codified as Appendix 4B of the NERC Rules of Procedure), along with the FERC identified[3] five guidelines that FERC uses to determine whether to approve the VRFs submitted for approval, can be found on the NERC web site, ***Violation Risk Factors***.

If a requirement has parts, and some of the parts are much more critical to reliability than others, then the DT should consider subdividing the requirement into separate requirements and assigning a VRF to each of the individual requirements.

Time Horizons: Each standard requirement must also have an associated time horizon to differentiate requirements that involve shorter and narrower timeframes (e.g., real-time operations) from those that involve longer and broader time frames (e.g., long-term planning).

Standard requirements involving longer and broader time horizons, such as long-term planning activities, may have a lesser immediate impact and pose less immediate risk to the reliability of the Bulk-Power System than requirements involving shorter and narrower timeframes. The ERO's ***Sanction Guideline*** (codified as Appendix 4B of the NERC Rules of Procedure) use the time horizon element in the determination of penalties for violations on recognition of the "more immediate" nature — and hence higher risk — of the threat of some violations as opposed to the lesser-risk "future threat if not corrected" nature of other violations. When establishing a time horizon for each requirement, the criteria presented in ***Time Horizons*** should be used.

Although each requirement and its parts, collectively, should be assigned a single VRF it is acceptable to include more than one time horizon for a requirement. Some requirements include performance that may take place over multiple time horizons.

Section D – Variances

Most standards can be written so that they apply on a continent-wide basis without the need for a variance. FERC accepts that a variance may be needed under the following conditions (Order No. 672[4]):

> *As a general matter, we will accept the following two types of regional differences, provided they are otherwise just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential and in the public interest, as required under the statute: (1) a regional difference that is more stringent than the continent-wide reliability standard, including a regional difference that addresses matters that the*

[3] In its ***May 18, 2007 Order on Violation Risk Factors***, FERC identified five "guidelines" it uses to determine whether to approve the Violation Risk Factors submitted for approval.

[4] Rules Concerning Certification of the Electric Reliability Organization; and Procedures for the Establishment, Approval and Enforcement of Electric Reliability Standards, ***Order No. 672*** FERC Stats. & Regs. ¶ 31,204, at P 291

continent-wide reliability standard does not; and (2) a Regional Reliability Standard that is necessitated by a physical difference in the Bulk-Power System.

Regional Variances — Regional variances are generally identified during the SAR stage, but may be identified later in the process. They are specified and requested by the Region that wants the variance. While both the SAR DT and the DT must ask stakeholders if they see a need for a regional variance, the DTs do not have primary responsibility for writing these variances — writing a variance is the primary responsibility of the entity that requests the variance, or their designee. If a DT receives a variance as it is developing a standard, the team will post the variance for comment along with the proposed standard, and will ask stakeholders if they support the variance.

If stakeholders do not support the variance as proposed, the entity that wants the variance may modify the variance and post it again for another comment period, or the entity may withdraw its request for the variance. The entity requesting the variance is responsible for working with the DT to respond to each comment submitted in response to the proposed variance.

Section E – Interpretations

For new or revised standards the DT will typically include the word "None" in this section. Past interpretations that may have been written for a standard will be incorporated into any revision to a standard the DT is developing.

Interpretation DTs will include the approved interpretation by appending their work to the existing approved standard to which it applies, and referencing it in this section until such time as the standard is revised. Interpretation DTs will respond to a request for interpretation following the guidance provided in ***Guideline for Interpretation Drafting Teams***. In general, the interpretation may not change the standard, address a weakness in the standard, deal with any part other than the requirement section and must not opine on achieving compliance.

Interpretation DTs are encouraged to review past history of the standard's development by assessing the full record including, but not limited to, past comments and responses. Also, if a potential reliability issue or gap exists or is determined during the interpretation process, the team should document suggested revisions, develop a SAR to revise the standard accordingly and submit the SAR to NERC staff.

Section F – References

The DT may need to develop a form or other document to support the implementation of a standard. If this happens, the document is listed in this section of the standard. Transmission Loading Relief ("TLR") Reports would be on example of an 'associated document'.

The DT may also identify industry references that support or are associated with the standard, such as a technical paper published by IEEE, and these may be listed as 'Associated References'. However, DTs should be careful to ensure that all of the information necessary to comply with the standard is contained within the standard itself (i.e., the standard must be self-contained and stand-alone). Any pertinent references will be referred to in this section.

Appendix

The DT is encouraged to use the developmental history of the standards projects on the NERC web site Reliability Standards Development pages. These pages provide examples of a SAR that was posted for comment, all the comment forms, all the consideration of comment reports, and the responses to the comments submitted with a ballot for standards previously developed.

The documents and DT requests previously submitted to the Standards Committee are posted in the applicable Standards Committee meeting minutes.

Attachment A — Verbs Used in Reliability Standards

When developing a new or revised standard, DTs should try to use terms that have already been defined or terms that are already used in other Reliability Standards to achieve a high degree of consistency between standards. To that end, the Standards staff, working with key DT members, put together the following list of verbs and their associated definitions. These verbs are all used in requirements in existing Reliability Standards. This verb list and its definitions are not in the **Glossary of Terms** used in NERC Reliability Standards but these verbs and their definitions should serve as a reference for DTs who are trying to minimize the introduction of new terms into Reliability Standards.

Verb List Definitions

Acquire — To obtain something new, such as a trait, ability or characteristic; to get as one's own; to locate and hold.

Activate — To make active; to start development of

Address — To communicate directly, spoken, written or otherwise; to direct one's attention to

Adhere — To give support or bind oneself to observance

Agree — To concur in, as an opinion; to settle on by comment consent

Alert — To give warning or notice, or to call to a state of readiness; to make clearly aware of

Analyze — To review elements and critically examine

Apply — To make use or put to use

Appoint — To fix a place or time; to place in office or post

Approve — To give one's consent to

Arrange — To put in a proper order, sequence, or relationship; to prepare for; to bring about an agreement or understanding

Assemble — To put together all relevant pieces

Assess — To make a determination, evaluation, or estimate; to critic and judge

Begin — To do or initiate the first part of an action or process

Calculate — To make a mathematical computation; to solve or probe the meaning of; to design or adapt for a purpose

Calibrate — To determine, rectify or mark the graduations of; to standardize by determining the deviation from the standard; to adjust precisely for a particular function

Check — To test, compare or examine to determine if something is as it should be

Collect — To gather information from multiple sources

Communicate — To receive or distribute, to convey or make known information via personal, written or electronic methods

Comply — To execute, conform, adapt, or complete

Compute — To determine, often mathematically, an answer or sum

Conduct — To act as a leader, supervisor or to director as leader the performance or action

Confirm — To prove the truth, validity or authenticity of something

Consider — To give intelligent thought to a situation

Contact — To reach someone through a communication device (telephone, radio, etc.)

Control — To exercise restraining or directing influence over

Cooperate — To work together or among others; to act in compliance; to associate with other(s) for mutual benefit

Coordinate — To mediate the exchange of data between at least two people

Correct — To alter or adjust so as to meet some standard or required condition

Cover — To treat or include information with; to guard, protect, prevent observation or knowledge of

Create — To produce or bring into existence

Curtail — To cause an action to stop

Define — To mark the limits of with clarity and authority; to specify instruction and interpretation

Demonstrate — To point out, show clearly the existence of; illustrate or explain

Describe — To give an account or represent in words, figure, model or picture

Destroy — To ruin the structure, condition or existence

Detect — To discover or determine the existence, fact or presence

Determine — To analyze

Develop — To set forth or make clear by degrees or in detail; to work out the possibilities

Direct — To use an authoritative voice to tell another individual to perform an action

Disable — To make incapable or ineffective; to deprive a right, qualification, capacity

Disconnect — To sever or terminate a connection of or between

Discuss — To investigate or talk about using reason or argument; to present in detail for consideration or examination

Disperse — To cause to break up or become spread widely, to distribute

Display — To exhibit or make evident for viewing

Disseminate — To spread broadly

Distribute — To divide among several or many; to give out or deliver

Document — To make a printed record of something

Enable — To make possible or able by providing means or opportunity; to give legal power, capacity or sanction

Ensure — To make sure, certain or safe

Enter — To depress keys on a keyboard so as to have information sent to a computer system

Establish — To institute permanently by enactment or agreement; to make firm, stable

Evaluate — To appraise the worth of; to determine or fix the value, significance, condition or worth of

Exchange — To part with, give or transfer while receiving something as an equivalent; to part with for a substitute; to give and receive reciprocally

Execute — To put into effect; to carry out what is required

Exercise — To perform a function or carrying out the terms of an agreement; regular or repeated use or practice in order to develop, improve or display specific capabilities or skills

Explain — To make known, plain, or understandable; to give a reason for a cause

Flag — To signal, mark or identify

Focus — To direct toward a particular point or purpose

Follow — To go, proceed, or come after; to be or act in accordance with; to pursue in an effort; to seek or attain

Give — To administer, guide or direct; to execute or deliver; to offer or furnish; to perform

Have — To hold, maintain or possess something or a privilege; to stand in a certain relationship to

Hold — To have possession or ownership; to have as a privilege or position of responsibility

Identify — To recognize, establish the identity of, ascertain the origin, nature, or definitive characteristics of

Implement — To carry out or fulfill

Include — To make a part of a whole, group, or class

Increase — To make greater, larger in size, amount, number or intensity

Indicate — To point out, state or express briefly, to serve as a sign

Inform — To provide information or make aware

Initiate — To cause or facilitate the start of

Install — To establish in an indicated place, to set prepare, or position for use

Issue — To distribute, put forth, or make available

Keep — To take notice of by appropriate conduct; to retain possession of; to store

Know — To have direct cognition of; to have experience; to be acquainted or familiar with

Limit — To restrict, curtail or reduce in quantity or extent

List — To make a list of, itemize

Maintain — To control to specified limits

Make — To cause to exist or happen; to institute or establish; to put together from components

Manage — To handle, direct, control or conduct with a degree of skill, to

Meet — To conform with or fulfill

Modify — To make an adjustment

Monitor — To actively scan various information sources

Notify — To inform someone of some activity

Offset — To serve as a counterbalance

Open — To perform actions that will cause a device to physically separate from the electric system

Operate — To cause to function or work

Participate — To take part or share in something

Pay — (Attention) — To give, offer

Perform — To carry out an action

Place — To put in a particular position; to direct to a desired spot

Plan — To arrange or formulate information for a specific intention

Post — To publish, announce or advertise

Prepare — To make ready in advance

Protect — To cover or shield from exposure, injury, damage or destruction

Provide — To furnish or supply, make available

Publish — To prepare and issue printed information for public distribution or access

Record — To enter

Re-evaluate — To revise or renew

Reference — To supply or cite a source or make a notation

Release — To relinquish control over a piece of equipment

Render — To cause to be or become

Repeat — To perform one or more actions another time

Report — To give a formal or informal account

Request — To ask permission from someone of higher authority

Require — To impose a compulsion or command, to demand as necessary

Resolve — To deal with successfully, to clear up, to reach a firm decision about

Respect — To consider worthy of high regard, to have reference to; to refrain from interfering with

Respond — To provide a reply to some request for information

Restore — To return equipment to a specified state

Resynchronize — To re-establish synchronicity

Retain — To keep possession of, to hold secure or intact

Return — To go back or come back to a practice or condition or specified measure

Review — To look at available data

Sample — To test or example by a sample

Serve — To meet requirements, to work, prepare, provide

Share — To participate in, use or experience jointly or in turns

Shed — To repel without allowing penetration

Sign — To place a signature on a document

Specify — To state explicitly or in detail

Staff — To provide a staff of workers or assistants

Stipulate - To specify or make conditions or requirements for an agreement

Submit — To yield authority; to present or put forward an opinion, information, or idea

Take — To possess and hold

Terminate — To end

Test — To use a procedure to measure or determine something

Track — To follow, pursue, or plot a moving path

Train — To instruct, drill or shape by discipline or precept

Update — To bring up to date

Use — To put into service, employ; to practice

Utilize — To find or make a practical use for

Verify — To prove to be correct by investigation or comparison with a standard or reference

Wait — To curtail actions until some criteria is reached

Work — To physically or mentally make effort or activity toward production or accomplishment

Version History

Version	Date	Owner	Change Tracking
1	October 29, 2013	Revision to SDT Guidelines – changed to DT Reference Manual. Updated entire content.	New
2	January 7, 2014	Corrected Errata to SC Reviewed version 1.	
3	May 19, 2014	Updated by Standards Information Staff to Coordinate with ***NERC Drafting Team Resources*** posting.	

Rationale

- States “why” what is stated in a requirement needs to be performed
- Provides a justification (technical or otherwise) for a given requirement
- Used in the background explanation for a standard
  - Provides a key to understanding
  - Reduces interpretation problems
  - Facilitates maintenance and upgrades
  - Preserves corporate knowledge
- Not part of the requirement

Example Rationale for a Requirement

- Requirement – States “who shall do what under what conditions”

  The Transmission Owner (TO) shall alert the Operations Planner (OP) when something occurs.

- Rationale – States “why”

  The OP needs the alert to handle a situation that could lead to reduced reliability. The TO has information that makes issuing an alert imperative. Standard XXX-00Q covers the OP action.

Rationale – defines

- Why a requirement is needed
    - Why the requirement needs to be included in the document – reason, justification.
- What assumptions were made
    - Assumptions made that must be true for the requirement to be valid
- What analysis effort drove the requirement
    - Trade studies, research, or historical data the requirement is based on
- Information to help understand the requirement
    - Information to help the reader understand the intent of the requirement.
- Source of any numbers
    - If the requirement contains numbers, where did the numbers come from: What analysis resulted in that number? What or who was the source

What NOT to Put in Rationale

- A rewrite of the requirement
- Hidden requirements
- Duplicate another requirement’s rationale
- Everything you know on the topic

Measures

- At least one Measure for each requirement
- Each measure must identify the functional entity
- Each measure must be tangible, practical, and as objective as is practical
- Measures should support requirements by identifying what evidence or types of evidence could be used to show that an entity is compliant with the requirement
- Do not use “shall” or “should” in a Measure
- Measures need to meet drafting team guidelines
- New template puts Requirements and Measures together

Requirements and Measures Guidelines

Requirement	Measure
Calls for document	Require the responsible entity to provide that document
Calls for document having timing-related aspects such as "current" or "updated"	Evidence must include references to dates
Is to verify something	Include the criteria for verification and the evidence to support that the verification was conducted
Is for verification to be executed on some periodic basis	Evidence must include references to dates
Is to take an action	Include evidence that the action was performed
Is for action under specified conditions or with some specified frequency	Include evidence of the conditions under which the action was performed or a reference to the times when action took place, to support the frequency